

NE. 733. d. 24

William. Thos.  
Duller. B B  
B B

---

1779

---

1779

---

1779

1779

*S*  
A  
R A D I C A L  
V O C A B U L A R Y,

*W. B.* LATIN and ENGLISH. *Quellen*

COMPREHENDING

The more usual PRIMITIVES of the  
LATIN TONGUE, digested alphabetically,  
in the order of the parts of speech.

To which is subjoined,

An APPENDIX: Containing Rules for the GEN-  
DER of NOUNS, for the PRETERITES and SUPINES  
of VERBS, and for the QUANTITY of SYLLABLES,  
in English prose; as also, An Explication of the KA-  
LENDs, NONES, and IDEs.

Intended for the perusal of boys while they are learning the  
Vocabulary, in order to bring them early to some general  
acquaintance with these important elementary things, and  
make the Grammar afterwards more easily attained, and  
better understood.

By JOHN MAIR, A. M.

Entered in Stationers Hall.

The THIRD EDITION.

EDINBURGH

Printed by A. MURRAY, and J. COCHRAN.  
For A. KINCAID & W. CREECH, and J. BELL.

M D C C L X X I.



# Explanation of Marks.

† prefixed to a word, denoteth it to be old, obsolete, or little used.

|| prefixed to a word, denoteth it to be bad, or used only by writers of an inferior class.

\* before a word, shews it to be of Greek extraction.

✠ prefixed to a word, denoteth it to be poetical, or used chiefly by poets.

m. denotes the masculine, f. the feminine, n. the neuter, and c. the common gender.

The doubtful gender is denoted by m. v. f. by m. v. n. by f. v. m. by f. v. n. by n. v. m. by n. v. f. But when f. or n. comes first, the noun is ofteneft feminine or ofteneft neuter.

— over a vowel, sheweth that syllable to be long.

◡ over a vowel, denoteth that syllable to be short.

## Here the following rules are observed.

1. The diphthongs æ, œ, au, eu, ei, being all long, are not marked.

2. A vowel before two consonants, or before x, z, j, is long, and therefore not marked.

3. The penult of arum, orum, the genitives plural of the first and second declensions, being always long, is not marked.

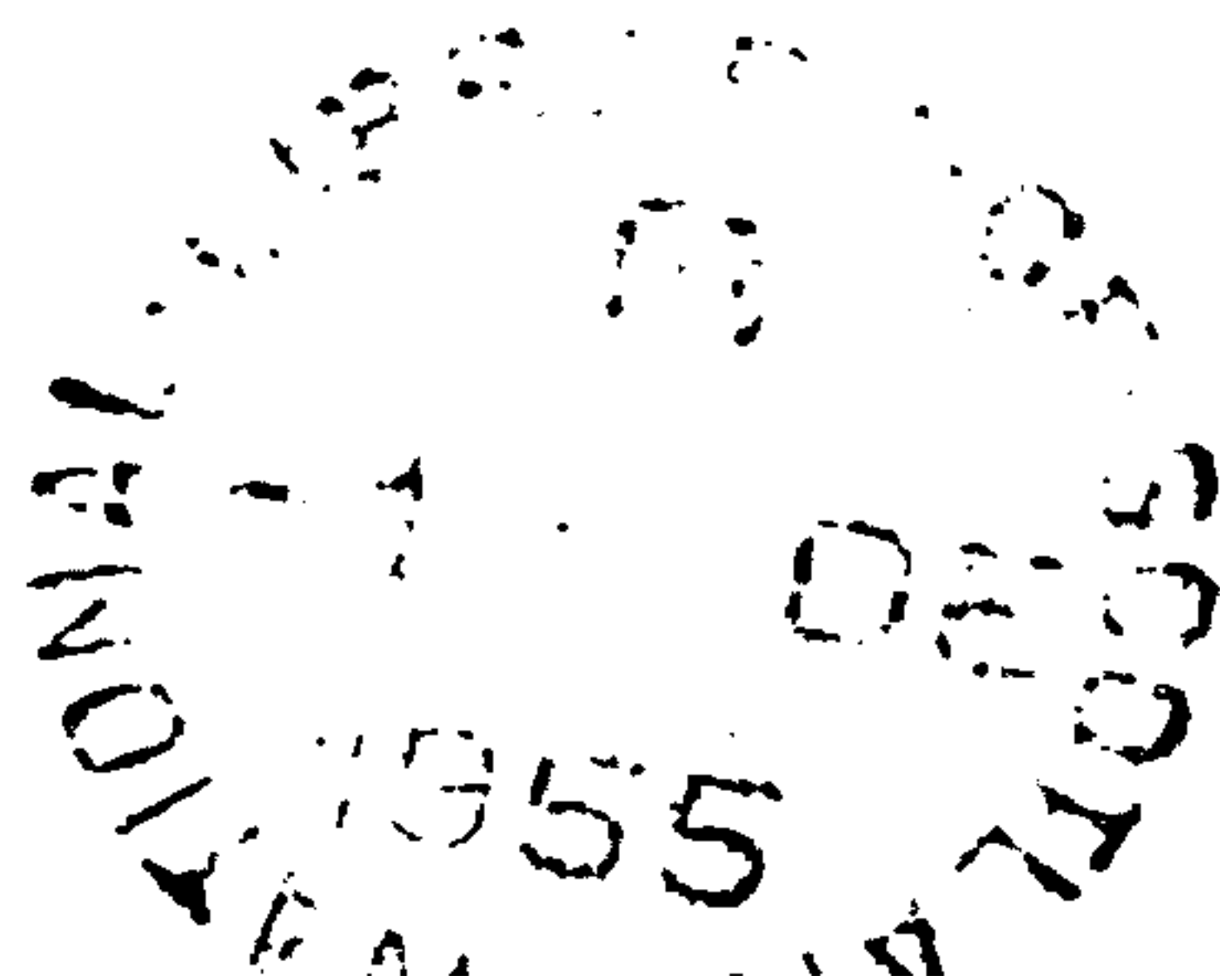
4. The penult of are, ire, the infinitives of the first and fourth conjugations, is long, and not marked.

5. A vowel before another vowel, or before h followed by a vowel, is short in Latin words, and not marked.

6. The vowel of a doubtful syllable, that is, of a syllable which is sometimes long and sometimes short, is not marked; as y in Būtyrum.

7. Final syllables are not marked, the true reading not depending on the quantity of these.

All syllables not falling under any of these rules, or excepted from them, are marked.



# RADICAL VOCABULARY.

## SUBSTANTIVE NOUNS.

**Ā** Bācus, i. m.  
Ābies, ětis. f.

\* Absynthium, i. n.

Ācer, ěris. n.

Ācerra, æ. f.

Ācervus, i. m.

Ācies, iēi. f.

\* Ācīnāces, is. m.

Ācōnītum, i. n.

\* Ācta, æ. f.

Ācus, ěris. n.

Ācus, us. f.

Ādāgium, i. n.

Ādāmas, antis. m.

Ādeps, ĩpis. m. v. f.

Admīnīcūlum, i. n.

Ādor, ōris, & ōris. n.

Ādulter, ěri. m.

\* Ādýtum, i. n.

Ædes, & Ædis, is. f.

Æēr, ěris. m.

\* Ænigma, ātis. n.

Æera, æ. f.

Æerumna, æ. f.

Æes, æris. n.

**A** Desk, a table, a cupboard.  
a fir-tree.

wormwood.

a maple-tree.

a censer, or pan for incense.

an heap.

{ the edge or point of a thing, the  
sight of the eye, an army in  
battalia.

a Persian sword, or scymitar.

the herb wolfsbane, poison.

the shore, a pleasant strand.

chaff.

a needle, a bodkin.

a proverb, an old saying.

an adamant, a diamond.

fat, grease, tallow.

a shore, or prop, aid.

a fine corn used in sacrifice.

an adulterer, a debauchee.

{ the chancel, or most sacred place  
of a temple.

a house, a church.

the air, breath, or weather.

a riddle, or dark sentence.

a period in reckoning time.

toil, hard labour, affliction.

brass, copper, money.



## Substantive Nouns

Æstas, ātis. f.	summer.
Æstus, us. m.	{ sultry heat, the boiling of the tide, a y turbulent passion.
Æther, ĕris. m.	pure air, the sky.
Ævum, i. n.	an age, eternity.
Āgāso, ōnis. m.	a horse-groom, an hostler.
Āger, gri. m.	a field, the country.
Agger, ĕris. m.	{ a bank of earth or stones, a ram- part.
Agmen, ĭnis. n.	{ an army marching, an herd, a stream.
Agnus, i. m.	a sucking lamb.
Āla, æ. f.	a wing, a pinion, the arm-pit.
Ālāpa, æ. f.	a blow or box on the ear.
Ālaudā, æ. f.	the bird called a lark.
Ālea, æ. f.	a dye, or play at dice, gaming.
Alga, æ. f.	sea-weed.
Allium, i. n.	garlick.
Alnus, i. f.	an alder-tree.
Alveus, i. m.	{ the channel of a river, a conduit- pipe, a bee-hive.
Ālūmen, ĭnis. n.	alum.
Ālūta, æ. f.	tanned or taw'd leather.
Alvus, i. f.	the belly.
Āmentum, i. n.	a thong, a strap, or lash.
Āmes, ĭtis. m.	{ a fork to stay up nets, a fowler's staff.
Āmīta, æ. f.	an aunt, or father's sister.
Amnis, is. m. v. f.	a river.
Amphōra, æ. f.	a rundlet or firkin.
Ampulla, æ. f.	a crewet, a bottle, a jug.
Āmūssis, is. f.	a mason's rule, or line.
* Āmygdāla, æ. f.	an almond-tree, an almond.
Ānas, ātas. f.	a duck, or drake.
Ancīle, is. n.	{ a sacred shield used by the priests of Mars.
Ancīlium, i. n.	a servant maid.
Ancilla, æ. f.	a ship's anchor.
Anchōra, & An- cōra, æ. f.	

* Angĕlus, i. m.	a messenger, an angel.
Anguis, is. m. v. f.	a serpent, a snake, an adder.
Angŭlus, i. m.	a corner, an angle.
Ānĭmus, i. m.	the mind, courage.
Annus, i. m.	a year.
Ansa, æ. f.	{ the lug or handel of any thing, a shoe-latchet.
Anser, ĕris. m.	a goose or gander.
Antenna, æ. f.	the sail-yard in a ship.
† Antrum, i. n.	a den, a cave, a grot.
Ānus, i. m.	a circle.
Ānus, us. f.	an old woman.
Āper, pri. m.	a wild boar.
Āpex, ĭcis. m.	{ the top of any thing, a tuft, a bird's crest.
Āpĭnæ, arum. f.	trifles, fooleries.
Āpis, & Āpes, is. f.	a bee.
Āpĭum, ii. n.	parsley, smallage.
* Āpostŏlus, i. m.	a messenger, an apostle.
Āqua, æ. f.	water.
Āquĭla, æ. f.	an eagle.
Āquĭlo, ōnis. m.	the north wind.
Āra, æ. f.	an altar.
Ārānea, æ. f. & Ā- rāneus, i. m. }	a spider, a cobweb.
Arbĭter, tri. m.	a judge or umpire, a witness.
Arbor, & Arbos, ō- ris, f. }	a tree.
Arbŭtus, i. f.	the arbute-tree.
Arca, æ. f.	a chest, a coffer, a coffin.
* Archĭtectus, i. m.	a master-builder, an architect.
Arcus, us. m.	a bow, a vault, or arch.
Ardea, æ. f.	the bird called a heron.
Ārea, æ. f.	{ any void place, a garden-bed, a barn-floor.
Ārēna, æ. f.	sand, the shore.
Argentum, i. n.	silver.
Argilla, æ. f.	white clay, potters earth.
Āries, ĕtis. m.	a ram.



## Substantive Nouns.

Ārista, æ. f.	a beard or ear of corn.
Arma, orum. n.	arms, weapons.
Armentum, i. n.	an herd or drove of big cattle, oxen.
Armus, i. n.	a shoulder or arm of man or beast.
* Ārōma, ātis. n.	sweet spices, drugs.
Arra, & Arrha, æ. f.	an earnest-penny.
* Arrhābo, ōnis. m.	a pawn, or pledge.
Arts, tis. f.	art, skill, a trade, a trick.
Artus, us. m.	a joint, a limb.
Arvīna, æ. f.	fat, suet, tallow.
Ārundo, īnis. f.	a reed or cane, a pipe.
Arx, cis. f.	the peak of a rock, a tower, a fort.
As, assis. m.	{ a pound of 12 ounces, any thing divided into 12 parts, a coin 3 farthings value.
Ascia, æ. f.	
Āsinus, i. m.	
Aspis, īdis. f.	a chip-ax, an hatchet.
Affer, ĕris. m. & }	an ass.
Assis, is. m.	an asp, or venomous serpent.
* Astrum, i. n.	a plank.
Astus, us. m.	a star, a constellation.
Āsylum, i. n.	craft, subtilty.
* Athlēta, æ. m.	a sanctuary, a place of refuge.
Atrium, i. n.	a master-wrestler, a champion.
Āvena, æ. f.	a court-yard, a hall.
Avernus, i. m.	oats, a straw, a pipe.
Averna, orum. n. }	a lake in Italy, & hell.
Āvis, is. f.	a bird, a fowl.
Aula, æ. f.	a hall, a king's palace.
Aura, æ. f.	a gale, a breeze, applause.
† Aurea, æ. f.	a head-stall, a bridle-rein.
Auris, is. f.	the ear, hearing.
Aurum, i. n.	gold.
Auster, tri. m.	the south-wind.
Autumnus, i. m.	the autumn, or harvest.
Āvus, i. m.	a grandfather.
Auxilium, i. n.	aid, help, troops sent by allies.
* Axiōma, ātis. n.	an axiom, a plain truth.

Axis,

Axis, is. m.

{ an axle-tree, a waggon, the  
north-pole.

B

Bacca, æ. f.

a berry.

Bacchus, i. m.

the god of wine, wine.

Băcŭlum. n. & Bă-  
cŭlus, i. m. }

a staff, a batton.

Bajŭlus, i. m.

a porter, a day-labourer.

Bālæna, æ. f.

a grampus, a whale.

Bălătŕo, ōnis. m.

a pitiful fellow, a shabby rascal.

\* Bālīsta, æ. f.

a cross bow, a sling.

Balneum, i. n.

a bath, a bagnio.

\* Balsămum, i. n.

balsam, or balm.

Balteus. m. & Bal-  
teum, i. n. }

a girdle, a sword-belt.

Bălŭx, ūcis. f.

gold dust, gold ore.

\* Bărăthrum, i. n.

an abyss or gulf, hell.

Barba, æ. f.

a beard.

\* Barbŭtus, i. m. v. f.

a lute, or viol.

Barrus, i. m.

an elephant.

Bāsium, i. n.

a kiss.

Bătillum, i. n. & }  
Bătillus, i. m. }

a fire-shovel, a chaffing-dish.

Bellua, æ. f.

any great beast.

Bellum, i. n.

war.

Bestia, æ. f.

a beast.

Bēta, æ. f.

the herb beet.

\* Biblus, i. f.

{ an Egyptian reed, of the bark  
whereof paper was made.

Bilis, is. f.

choler, anger, melancholy, the gall.

Bitūmen, īnis. n.

a kind of fat clay or slime, like pitch.

Blatta, æ. f.

a moth, a scarlet-worm, purple.

Bōlus, i. m.

{ a mass or lump, a mouthful or  
morsel.

Bombus, i. m.

the humming of bees, a buzz.

Bombyx, īcis. m.

{ a silk-worm. f. yarn spun by the  
worm.

\* Bōreas



## Substantive Nouns.

\*Bōreās, æ. m.  
Bos, bōvis. c.  
Braccæ, arum. f.  
Brāchium, i. n.

Bractea, æ. f.

Branchiæ, arum. f.

Brassica, æ. f.

Brūma, æ. f.

Būbo, ōnis. m.

Bucca, æ. f.

Būfo, ōnis. m.

Bulbus, i. m.

Bulga, æ. f.

Bulla, æ. f.

Būris, is. & Būra, }  
æ. f.

Būteo, ōnis. m.

\*Būtyrum, i. n.

Buxus, i. f.

\*Byrsa, æ. f.

\*Byssus, i. f.

the north wind.

an ox, bull, or cow.

breeches, trouses.

the arm, the branch of a tree.

{ a thin leaf or plate of metal,  
goldfoil.

the gills of a fish.

collyflower, cabbage.

the shortest day, the winter solstice.

an owl.

the inside of the cheek, the cheek.

a toad.

a scallion, or onion-head.

a budget, a leather-bag.

{ a bubble of water, a stud, a boss,  
a seal.

the plough tail or handle.

a kind of hawk, a buzzard.

butter.

a box-tree, box-wood.

an ox hide.

a kind of fine flax, linen.

## C

Cāballus, i. m.

Cācābus, i. m.

Cāchinnus, i. m.

Cācūmen, īnis. n.

Cādūceus, i. m.

Cādus, i. m.

Cælum, i. n.

Cæstus, us. m.

Cālāmus, i. m.

Cālāthus, i. m.

Cālīga, æ. f.

a pack-horse.

a kettle to boil meat in.

a loud or derisive laughing.

the top of a thing, the peak.

Mercury's wand, a herald's staff.

a cask.

a graver, or graving-tool.

{ a leather thong used in wrestling,  
a whirlbat.

{ a straw, a stalk of corn, a reed,  
a pipe, a quill, an arrow.

a basket or hamper, a milk vessel.

a harness for the leg full of nails.

Cālīgo,



<i>Cālīgo</i> , īnis. f.	<i>darkness, dimness of sight.</i>
<i>Cālix</i> , īcis. m.	<i>a cup, a pot, a platter.</i>
<i>Callis</i> , is. m.	<i>a track made by beasts, a foot-path.</i>
<i>Callus</i> , i. m.	<i>hard flesh or skin, brawn.</i>
<i>Cālo</i> , ōnis. m.	<i>a soldier's boy, any meaner servant.</i>
<i>Cālumnia</i> , æ. f.	<i>slander, calumny.</i>
<i>Calx</i> , cis. m. v. f.	<i>{ the heel, the end of a thing.</i>
	<i>{ f. chalk, or lime.</i>
<i>Cāmēlus</i> , i. m.	<i>a camel.</i>
✠ <i>Cāmēna</i> , æ. f.	<i>a muse, poetry, verse.</i>
<i>Cāmēra</i> , æ. f.	<i>a vault, an arched roof, a chamber.</i>
* <i>Cāmīnus</i> , i. m.	<i>a chimney, a hearth.</i>
<i>Campāna</i> , æ. f.	<i>a bell.</i>
<i>Campus</i> , i. m.	<i>an open field, a plain.</i>
<i>Cānālis</i> , is. m. v. f.	<i>a spout or pipe, a kennel or gutter.</i>
<i>Cancer</i> , cri. m.	<i>a crab-fish. pl. a lattice-window.</i>
<i>Cānis</i> , is. c.	<i>a dog or bitch.</i>
<i>Cānistrum</i> , i. n.	<i>an osier-basket.</i>
* <i>Canna</i> , æ. f.	<i>a cane or reed, a pipe.</i>
<i>Cannābis</i> , is. f.	<i>hemp.</i>
* <i>Cānon</i> , ōnis. m.	<i>a canon, a rule.</i>
* <i>Canthārus</i> , i. m.	<i>a pot or jug.</i>
<i>Cāper</i> , pri. m.	<i>a he-goat, a buck.</i>
<i>Cāpis</i> , īdis. f.	<i>a wooden or earthen pot.</i>
<i>Cāpistrum</i> , i. n.	<i>an halter or headstall, a muzzle.</i>
<i>Cāpo</i> , ōnis. m.	<i>a capon.</i>
<i>Capſa</i> , æ. f.	<i>a coffer.</i>
<i>Cāpŭlum</i> , i. n. & } <i>Cāpŭlŭs</i> , i. m. }	<i>a hilt, haft, or handle.</i>
<i>Cāput</i> , ītis. n.	<i>the head.</i>
<i>Carbāſus</i> , i. f. pl. } <i>a, orum. n.</i> }	<i>fine linen, the sail of a ship.</i>
<i>Carbo</i> , ōnis. m.	<i>a dead coal, also a burning coal.</i>
<i>Carcer</i> , ěris. m.	<i>a prison, a barrier or starting-place.</i>
<i>Cardo</i> , īnis. m.	<i>the hinge of a door.</i>
<i>Carduus</i> , i. m.	<i>a thistle.</i>
<i>Cārex</i> , īcis. f.	<i>sedge, sheer-grass.</i>
<i>Cāries</i> , ici. f.	<i>{ rottenness or worm-eatenness in</i> <i>{ wood.</i>



# Substantive Nouns.

Cārīna, æ. f.	the keel or bottom of a ship.
Carmen, īnis. n.	a song.
Cāro, rnīs. f.	flesh.
Carrus, i. m.	a car, cart, or waggon.
Cartilāgo, īnis. f.	a gristle or tendon.
Cāsa, æ. f.	a cottage, a hut.
Cāseus, i. m.	cheese.
Casse, abl. m.	a net.
Cassī, īdis. & Cas- sīda, æ. f.	} an helmet, a steel-cap.
Castānea, æ. f.	
* Castor, ōnis. m.	a chesnut or chesnut-tree.
Castrum, i. n.	a beaver, or badger.
Cātēna, æ. f.	a castle, a fort. pl. a camp.
Cāterva, æ. f.	a chain, a link.
* Cāthēdra, æ. f.	a band of soldiers, a body of men.
Cātīnus, i. m.	a chair, a pulpit.
Cauda, æ. f.	a large dish or platter.
Caudex, īcis. m.	a tail, the rump.
Cāvilla, æ. f.	the trunk or stem of a tree.
Caula, æ. f.	a scoff, jest, or banter.
Caulis, is. m.	a sheep-cote, a fold.
Caupo, ōnis. m.	the stalk of an herb, a bird's quill.
Causa, æ. f.	an innkeeper, a vintner.
Cautes, is. f.	a cause, pretence, sake, account.
Cedrus, i. f.	a ragged rock, a crag or cliff.
Cella, æ. f.	a cedar-tree.
Centrum, i. n.	a cellar.
Cēpa, æ. f.	} the middle point of a circle, a knot in timber.
Cēpe & Cæpe. n. ind.	
Cēra, æ. f.	an onion.
* Cērāsus, i. f.	wax.
Cerdo, ōnis. m.	a cherry-tree.
Cērebrum, i. n.	a cobbler, any mean mechanic.
Cērēmōnia, & Cærēmōnia, } æ. f.	the brain.
Cēres, īis. f.	a rite or ceremony, pomp or state.
	the goddess of corn, corn.
	Cervix,



# Substantive Nouns.

Cervix, īcis. f.	the hinder part of the neck.
Cervus, i. m.	a hart, a stag.
Cespes, ītis. m.	a turf, a sod.
Cestus, us. m.	a marriage-girdle.
Cetra, æ. f.	{ a square target used by the Spaniards and Moors.
Cētus, i. m. pl. Cēte. n. ind. }	a whale.
Chālybs, ŷbis. m.	steel, hardened iron.
* Chaos. n. dat. & }	{ the first matter or mass whereof
abl. Chao. }	{ things were made.
Charta, æ. f.	paper.
* Chlām̃ys, ŷdis. f.	a cloak, a riding-coat.
Chorda, æ. f.	{ the string of a musical instrument, cat-gut.
Chōrus, i. m.	a company of singers or dancers.
Cībus, i. m.	meat, food.
Cīcāda, æ. f.	a noisy insect, called a balm-cricket.
Cīcārix, īcis. f.	a scar or seam of a wound.
Cīcer, ěris. n.	a kind of small pulse, vetches.
Cīcōnia, æ. f.	a stork.
Cīcūta, æ. f.	henlock.
Cifra &    Ciphra, }	a cipher.
æ. f. }	
Cīnāra, æ. f.	an artichoke.
* Cincinnus, i. m.	a crisped or curled lock of hair.
Cīnis, ěris. m. v. f.	ashes, embers, cinders.
Cinnus, i. m.	{ a hotch-potch, mish-mash, or medley.
Cippus, i. m.	a palisado, a grave-stone.
Circus, i. m.	a rundle or circle, a ring.
Cirrus, i. m.	a tuft, a curl or crest.
Cīsum, i. n.	a two-wheeled chariot, a chaise.
Cista, æ. f.	a basket or maund.
* Cīthāra, æ. f.	a harp, viol, or lute.
Citrus, i. f.	a citron-tree.
Civis, is. c.	a citizen.
Clādes, is. f.	a defeat, an overthrow.
Classis, is. f.	a navy or fleet, a rank or class.



# Substantive Nouns.

Clathrus, i. m.	a grate, a harrow.
Clava, æ. f.	a club, a batton.
Clāvis, is. f.	a key, a lock.
Clāvus, i. m.	a nail or spike, a ship's helm.
Cliens, tis. c.	a client, or vassal.
Clitellæ, arum. f.	a pack-saddle.
Clivus, i. m.	the slope or side of a hill.
Cloāca, æ. f.	a sink or common shore.
Clūnis, is. m. v. f.	a buttock or haunch.
Clypeus, i. m.	a shield, buckler, or target.
* Coccus, i. m.	the shrub of the purple grain.
Cochlea, æ. f.	a snail, or shell, a cockle, a spiral.
Coelum, i. n.	} heaven, the sky.
Coeli, orum. m.	
Cœna, æ. f.	a supper, or dinner.
Cœnum, i. n.	mire or mud.
Coetus, us. m.	an assembly.
Cohors, tis. f.	} a coop for poultry, a band of soldiers.
* Cölāphus, i. m.	
Collis, is. m.	a buffet or box on the ear.
Collum, i. n.	a little hill, or hillock.
Cōlor & Cōlos, ō- ris. m.	} a colour, a pretence.
Cölüber, bri. m.	
Columba, æ. f.	a serpent or snake.
Cölūmen, īnis. n.	a dove, a culver.
Cōlus, i. & us. f. v. m.	a post, a pillar.
Cōma, æ. f.	a distaff or rock, a whorl.
Cōmes, ītis. c.	a bush or head of hair.
* Cōmēta, & } * Cōmētes, } æ. m.	a companion, a comrade, an earl.
* Cōmoedia, æ. f.	a comet, or blazing star.
Compitum, i. n.	a play or comedy.
* Concha, æ. f.	a cross-way, a street.
Congius, i. m.	a shell or shell fish.
Contus, i. m.	} a measure of about an English gallon.
* Cōnus, i. m.	
	a long pole.
	a cone, a pine apple.

\* Cōphīnus,

* Cōphīnus, i. m.	a twig-basket, a coffin.
Cōpia, æ. f.	plenty, power, aid. pl. forces.
Cōpūla, æ. f.	a bond or tie, a setter or shackle.
Cor, dis. n.	the heart.
Corbis, īs. f. v. m.	a basket, a creel.
Cōrium, i. n.	a hidz or skin, a husk.
Cornix, īcis. f.	a crow.
Cornu, u. n.	{ a horn, a bow, the wing of an army.
Cornus, i. f.	a corneil-tree.
Cōrōna, æ. f.	a crown, a chaplet.
Corpus, ōris. n.	the body.
Cortex, īcis. m. v. f.	the bark or rind.
Cortīna, æ. f.	{ a cauldron or kettle, a tripod, a curtain.
Corvus, i. m.	a raven.
Cōrylus, i. f.	a hasle or filberd tree.
Cos, ōtis. f.	a whetstone, a hone.
Costa, æ. f.	a rib, the side.
* Cōthurnus, i. m.	a buskin, or shoe worn by tragedians.
Cōturnix, īcis. f.	the bird called a quail.
Coxa, æ. f.	the huckle-bone.
Crabro, ōnis. m.	a great wasp or hornet.
* Crambe, es. f.	a kind of colewort.
Crāpūla, æ. f.	a surfeit.
* Crāter, ēris. m. } & Crātēra, æ. f. }	a cup or goblet.
Crātes, is. f.	{ a hurdle of rods wattled together, a grate.
Crēmor, ōris. m.	the juice of barley, gruel, cream.
Crēna, æ. f.	{ the notch of an arrow, the slit of a pen.
Crēpīda, æ. f.	a slipper, a last.
Crēpīdo, īnis. f.	a creek or shore, a bank or brink.
Crēta, æ. f.	chaik, lome.
Cribrum, i. n.	a sieve.
Crīmen, īnis. n.	a crime.
Crīnis, is. m.	hair.
Crista, æ. f.	a tuft or crest.



Crōcus, i. m. &	}	Saffron.
Crōcum, i. n.		
Crūmēna, æ. f.		a purse.
Cruor, ōris. m.		blood, gore.
Crus, ūris. n.		the shank or leg.
Crusta, æ. f.		a crust or shell.
Cruz, ūcis. f.		a cross, a gibbet.
Cūcullus, i. m.		a hood or cap.
Cūculus, i. m.		the bird called a cuckow.
Cūcūmer, ēris. m.	}	a cucumber.
Cūcūmis, is. m.		
Cūdo, ōnis. m.		a cap of leather or fur.
Culcita, æ. f.		a bed-tick, a cushion, a pillow.
Cūleus, i. m.	}	a leathern bag, a measure of 40 urns.
Cūlex, īcis. m.		
Cūlina, æ. f.		a gnat or little fly.
Culmus, i. m.		a kitchen.
Culpa, æ. f.		the stalk or straw of corn.
Cūmulus, i. m.		a fault.
Cūnæ, arum. f.		an heap, too-measure.
Cūneus, i. m.		a cradle, a bird's nest.
Cūnīculus, i. m.		a wedge.
Cūpa, & Cuppa, æ. f.		a coney or rabbit.
Cupressus, i. & us.	}	a but, vat, or tun, a drinking cup.
f. v. m.		
Cūra, æ. f.		a cypress-tree.
Cūria, æ. f.		care.
Cuspis, īdis. f.	}	a court, a senate-house, a ward or tribe.
Custos, ōdis. c.		
Cūtis, is. f.		the point of any weapon, a sting.
* Cyāthus, i. m.		a keeper, a guardian.
* Cygnus, & Cyc-	}	the skin.
nus, i. m.		
* Cylindrus, i. m.		a cup.
* Cymba, æ. f.		a swan.
* Cymbālum, i. n.		a roller, a cylinder.
* Cytisus, i. m. v. f.		a boat or pinnace.
		a cymbal.
		a shrub like willows or rank heath.

## D

*Dæmon, ōnis. m.	<i>a spirit, a demon.</i>
Dāma, æ. f.	<i>a fallow deer.</i>
Damnum, i. n.	<i>harm, loss or damage.</i>
Daps, dāpis. f.	<i>a banquet, dainties.</i>
Delphin, īnis. m.	} <i>a dolphin-fish.</i>
Delphīnus, i. m.	
Dēlubrum, i. n.	<i>a church, a chapel.</i>
Dens, tis. m.	<i>a tooth, a tusk or fang.</i>
Deus, i. m.	<i>God, a genius.</i>
*Diābōlus, i. m.	<i>the accuser, the devil.</i>
Diādēma, ātis. n.	<i>a white fillet, a crown.</i>
*Diæta, æ. f.	<i>diet, food; also a dining-room.</i>
*Diālōgus, i. m.	<i>a discourse, a dialogue.</i>
*Diāmētros, i. f.	<i>a diameter.</i>
*Dīca, æ. f.	<i>an action at law, a process.</i>
Dies, iei. m. v. f.	<i>a day.</i>
Dīgītus, i. m.	<i>a finger, an inch.</i>
Discus, i. m.	<i>a dish or platter, a quoit.</i>
Dīvus, i. m.	<i>a god, a saint.</i>
*Dogma, ātis. n.	<i>a decree, a maxim.</i>
Dōlium, i. n.	<i>a tube, pipe, or hogshhead.</i>
Dōlus, i. m.	<i>guile or fraud.</i>
Dōmīnus, i. m.	<i>a master, a lord.</i>
Dōmus, us. & i. f.	<i>a house, a home.</i>
Dōnum, i. n.	<i>a gift or present.</i>
Dorsum, i. n.	<i>the back.</i>
Dos, ōtis. f.	<i>a portion or dowry, an endowment.</i>
Drāco, ōnis. m.	<i>a dragon, or huge serpent.</i>
Duellum, i. n.	<i>a battle, war.</i>
Dūmus, i. m.	<i>a bush, a grove.</i>

## E

Ēbur, ōris. n.	<i>ivory, an elephant's tooth.</i>
Ēchīnus, i. m.	<i>an urchin or hedgehog.</i>
*Eclipsis, is. f.	<i>a waning or failing, an eclipse.</i>
	* Eclōp



## Substantive Nouns.

* Eclōga, æ. f.		<i>an eclogue, or choice poem.</i>
Ēgo, mei. m. pron.		<i>I.</i>
Ēlectrum, i. n.		<i>amber.</i>
Ēlēgus, i. m.		<i>an elegy, or mournful song.</i>
Ēlēmentum, i. n.		<i>an element or first principle.</i>
Ēlēphantus, i. m.	}	<i>an elephant.</i>
Ēlēphas, antis. m.		
Ēlyſium, i. n.		
* Embōlus, i. m.		
* Emplaſtrum, i. n.		<i>paradise, the Elysian fields.</i>
* Empōrium, i. n.		<i>a bar, a spoke, a pin.</i>
* Encōmium, i. n.		<i>a plaister for a sore.</i>
Ensis, is. m.		<i>a market, a fair.</i>
* Eos, gen. ois. f.		<i>praise, commendation.</i>
* Ēphēbus, i. m.		<i>a sword, a rapier.</i>
* Ēphēmēris, ĩdis. f.		<i>the morning.</i>
* Ēphippium, i. n.		<i>a stripling, a youth.</i>
* Ēphōrus, i. m.		<i>a day-book, a journal.</i>
* Ēpĭgramma, ātis. n.		<i>a saddle.</i>
* Ēpĭlōgus, i. m.	}	<i>a chief magistrate among the La- cedæmonians.</i>
* Ēpĭscōpus, i. m.		
Ēpĭstōla, æ. f.		<i>an inscription, an epigram.</i>
* Ēpĭtāphium, i. n.		<i>a conclusion, an epilogue.</i>
* Ēpĭthālāmium, i. n.		<i>an overseer, a bishop.</i>
* Ēpĭtōma, æ.	} f.	<i>a letter, an epistle.</i>
* Ēpĭtōme, es.		
* Ēpōcha, æ. f.		
* Ēpos. n. ind.		
Ēpŭlum, i. n. pl. Ē- pŭlæ, arum. f.	}	<i>an inscription on a tomb, an epitaph.</i>
Ēquus, i. m.		
Ērēbas, i. m.		<i>a wedding-song.</i>
* Ērēmus, i. f.		<i>an abridgment, a compend.</i>
* Ergastālum. i. n.		<i>a date of time, as the birth of Christ.</i>
Ergo. abl. n.		<i>a verse, a poem.</i>
Ērūca, æ. f.		<i>a banquet or feast.</i>
Ervum, i. n.		<i>an horse.</i>
Esca, æ. f.		<i>hell.</i>
		<i>a wilderness, a desert.</i>
		<i>a workhouse, a prison.</i>
		<i>for the sake, on account.</i>
		<i>a cankerworm, a caterpillar.</i>
		<i>a kind of pulse like vetches or tares.</i>
		<i>meat or food, a bait.</i>

Eſcŭlus, i. f.	a beech or maſt tree.
Eſſēda, æ. f.	} a chariot, chaiſe, or waggon.
Eſſēdum, i. n.	
* Ethīca, æ. f.	} moral philoſophy, ethics.
* Ethīce, es. f.	
* Ētŷmon, i. n.	the etymon or origin of a word.
* Ēvangēlium, i. n.	good news, the goſpel.
* Euphōnia, æ. f.	a pleaſant ſound.
Eurus, i. m.	the eaſt wind.
Exāmen, īnis. n.	a ſwarm of bees, an examination.
Exemplum, i. n.	an example.
Extā, orum. n.	the bowels or entrails.

## F

Fāba, æ. f.	a bean.
Fāber, bri. m.	a workman, an artiſt.
Fābŭla, æ. f.	a fable, a ſtory, a play.
Fācies, iei. f.	the face.
Fæx, & Fex, cis. f.	dregs or lees, dross or ſcum.
Fāgus, i. f.	a beech-tree.
Falx, cis. f.	a ſcythe or ſickle.
Fāma, æ. f.	fame; renown, report.
Fāmes, is. f.	hunger, dearth.
Fāmŭlus, i. m.	a man-ſervant.
Fānum, i. n.	a temple or church.
Far, farris. n.	corn of any ſort.
Fas. n. ind.	{ equity, right, a thing lawful or { poſſible.
Faſcia, æ. f.	a ſwathing-band.
Faſcīnum, i. n.	witchecraft.
Faſcis, is. m.	a bundle of rods, a ſagget.
Faſtīgium, i. n.	the top or height of a thing.
Faſtus, us. m.	pride.
Fāvilla, æ. f.	hot embers or aſhes.
Fāvōnius, i. m.	the weſt wind.
Fāvus, i. m.	an honey-comb.
Faux, cis. f.	the jaws, the gorge, or gullet-pipe.
Fax, ācis. f.	a torch, a firebrand.



Febris, is. f.	a fever, an ague.
Fēciālis, is. m.	a herald who proclaims war.
Fel, fellis. n.	gall, bitterness.
Fēlis, is. f.	a cat.
Fēmen, īnis. n.	the inside of the thigh.
Fēmīna, & Foemī- na, æ. f.	a woman.
Fēmur, ōris. n.	the outside of the thigh.
Fēnestra, æ. f.	a window.
Fēra, æ. f.	a wild beast, or wild fowl.
Fēria, æ. f.	a holy-day, a play-day.
Ferrum, i. n.	iron, a sword.
Festūca, æ. f.	a stalk or stem, a rod or wand.
Fibra, æ. f.	a fibre, a sucker at the root of plants.
Fībūla, æ. f.	a buckle, clasp, or button.
Fīcus, i. v. us. f.	a fig-tree or fig.
Fidēlia, æ. f.	an earthen vessel, a crock.
Fīdes, ei. f.	faith, word, or promise, protection.
Fīdes, is. f.	a fiddle-string, a fiddle.
Filius, i. m.	a son.
Fīlix, īcis. f.	a fern or brake.
Fīlum, i. n.	a thread or string, a line.
Fimbria, æ. f.	the skirt of a garment, a fringe.
Fīnis, is. m. v. f.	a design or end, a bound or border.
Fiscus, i. m.	a money-bag, the exchequer.
Fistūca, æ. f.	a rammer for driving piles or stones.
Fistūla, æ. f.	a pipe, a flute.
Flagrum, i. n.	a whip or scourge.
Flāmen, īnis. m.	a priest, the high priest.
Flamma, æ. f.	a flame or flash.
Floccus, i. m.	a lock of wool, the nap of cloth.
Flos, ōris. m.	a flower or blossom.
Fōcus, i. m.	a hearth, a house, a fire.
Foedus, ēris. n.	a league, covenant, or treaty.
Foepum, i. n.	hay, a cock of hay.
Foenus, ōris. n.	interest of money, usury.
Fōlum, i. n.	the leaf of a tree or book.
Follis, is. m.	a leather purse, a pair of bellows.
Fons, tis. m.	a fountain or spring.



Forceps, ŷpis. f.	a pair of tongs, tweezers, or pincers.
Forfex, ŷcis. f.	a pair of shears or scissors.
Fōris, is. f.	a door. (pl. fores more used).
Fōri, orum. m.	{ the decks or hatches of a ship, scaffolds, galleries.
Forma, æ. f.	a form or shape, beauty.
Formīca, æ. f.	an ant or pismire.
Formīdo, ŷnis. f.	fear, dread.
Fornax, ācis. f.	a furnace.
Fornix, ŷcis. m.	an arch or vault.
Fors, tis. f.	luck, chance, hazard.
Fōrum, i. n.	a market place, a place for courts.
Fōvea, æ. f.	{ a pitfall in the ground for catch- ing wild beasts, a den, a cave.
Frænum, } i. n. pl. i. v. a.	a bridle or bit.
Frenum, }	
Frāgum, i. n.	a strawberry.
Frāmea, æ. f.	a short spear, a hunter's staff.
Frāter, tris. m.	a brother.
Fraus, dis. f.	deceit, a fault, damage.
Fraxīnus, i. f.	an ash tree.
Frētum, i. n.	a narrow sea, a strait.
Frīgus, ōris. n.	cold, cold weather, cool shade.
Frit. n. ind.	the little grain at the top of corn.
Fritillus, i. m.	a dice-box to throw the dice out of.
Frons, dis. f.	the leaf of a tree, a green bough.
Frons, tis. f.	the forehead, the front, the van.
Frustum, i. n.	a bit, or broken piece.
Frūtēx, ŷcis. m.	a shrub.
(† Frux), gen. Frū- gis, i, em, e. f. }	any kind of fruit, corn, grain.
Fūcus, i. m.	a drone-bee, paint, disguise.
Fūlīgo, ŷnis. f.	soot.
Fullo, ōnis. m.	a fuller of cloth.
Fūmus, i. m.	smoke.
Fūnda, æ. f.	a sling, a net, a budget.
Fundus, i. m.	a field, a farm, a foundation.
Fungus, i. m.	a mushroom, a sponge.
Fūnis, is. m.	a rope, cable, or cord.



## Substantive Nouns.

Fūnus, ĕris. n.  
 Fur, ūris. m.  
 Furca, æ. f.  
 Furfur, ūris. n.  
 Furnus, i. m.  
 Fuscīna, æ. f.  
 Fustis, is. m.  
 Fūsus, i. m.

a funeral, death.  
 a thief, a slave, a varlet.  
 a fork, a gallows.  
 bran.  
 an oven, a furnace.  
 an eel-spear, a trident.  
 a club, staff or cudgel.  
 a spindle.

## G

Gālea, æ. f.  
 Gallus, i. m.  
 \* Gangræna, æ. f.  
 \* Gaza, æ. f.  
 Gēlu. n.  
 Gemma, æ. f.  
 Gēna, æ. f.  
 Gēniſta, æ. f.  
 Gens, tis. f.  
 Gēnu. n.  
 \* Geogrāphus, i. m.  
 \* Geōmetra, }  
 \* Geōmetres, } æ. m.  
 \* Georgīca, orum. n.  
 Germen, ĩnis. n.  
 Gerræ, arum. f.  
 Gibbus, i. m.  
 \* Gīgas, antis. m.  
 Gingīva, æ. f.  
 Git, n. ind.  
 Glācies, ei. f.  
 Glādius, i. m.  
 Glans, dis. f.  
 Glārea, æ. f.  
 Glēba, æ. f.  
 Glis, Tris. m.

an helmet or head-piece.  
 a cock.  
 a gangrene, or eating ulcer.  
 treasure, wealth.  
 frost, ice.  
 a young bud, a precious stone.  
 the cheek.  
 broom.  
 a nation, family, or tribe.  
 the knee.  
 a geographer.  
 a geometrician.  
 books of husbandry.  
 a sprig or sprout.  
 hardies, gabions, toys, or trifles.  
 a bunch or hump on the back.  
 a giant, or person of huge stature.  
 the gum wherein the teeth are set.  
 a kind of cockle, a small seed, git.  
 ice.  
 a sword.  
 an acorn, a chesnut.  
 gravel, coarse sand.  
 a cloud or lump of earth.  
 { a dormouse, or field-mouse that  
 { sleeps all winter.

Glöbus, i. m.	{ a bowl, a globe, a troop or knot of men.
Glömus, ěris. n.	{ a clue of yarn or thread.
Glömus, i. m.	
Glōria, æ. f.	glory, boasting.
* Glossa, æ. f.	a tongue, a sense or gloss.
Glūten, ĩnis. n.	glue, paste, solder.
* Gnōmon, ōnis. m.	{ the tooth that shews a horse's age, the cock of a dial.
Golsĭpion, i. n.	a cotton-tree, cotton.
* Grābātus, i. m.	a couch, a resting-bed.
Grācūlus, i. m.	the bird called a jack-daw or jay.
Græcia, æ. f.	the country of Greece.
Grāmen, ĩnis. n.	grass, any herb.
* Grammātica, æ. f.	grammar.
Grando. ĩnis. f.	bail.
Grānum, i. n.	a grain of any corn, a kernel.
* Grāphium, i. n.	{ an iron pen for writing on wax, a pencil.
Grēmĭum, i. n.	a lap, the bosom.
Greġ, ěgis. m.	a flock or herd.
Grossus, i. m. v. f.	a green or unripe fig.
Grūmus, i. m.	an hillock of earth, a tump, a clot.
Grus, uis. f. v. m.	the bird called a crane.
Gryps, ŷphis. m.	{ a gryffon, or monster with eagle's wings and a lion's body.
Gūla, æ. f.	the gullet-pipe, the palate.
Gummi. n. ind.	gum that droppeth from trees.
Gurges, ĩtis. m.	a whirlpool, gulf, or eddy.
Gutta, æ. f.	a drop of any liquid, a spot or speck.
Guttur, ūris. n.	the throat.
* Gymnāſĭum, i. n.	a school, a place of exercise.
* Gypsum, i. n.	parget or plaister.
Gŷrus, i. m.	a circuit, a circle or ringlet.

H

Hābēna, æ. f.

{ the reins of a bridle, a strap of leather.



## Substantive Nouns.

Hædus, i. m.	a kid.	
Hæres, ēdis.	} c.	an heir or heiress.
Hēres, ēdis.		
Hālec, ēcis. n.	}	a herring, any small fish, a pickle.
Hālex, ēcis. f.		
† Hallux, ēcis. m.		
* Hālo, ōnis. f.		
Hāmus, i. m.		the great ice.
Hāra, æ. f.		a circle about the sun or moon.
Hārīōlus, i. m.		a fish-hook, a clasp like S.
Harmōnia, æ. f.		a swine-house or hog-sty.
Harpāgo, ōnis. m.		a diviner, a soothsayer.
* Harpŷiæ, arum. f.		concord, melody, harmony.
Hārūga, æ. f.		a grappling-hook, a drag.
Hasta, æ. f.		harpeys or ravenous birds.
* Hebdōmas, ādis. f.		a sacrifice.
Hēdēra, æ. f.		a spear, lance, or pike.
Hēlix, īcis. f.		the number seven, a week.
Hellēbōrum, i. n.		ivy.
Helluo, & Hēluo,	}	a sort of creeping ivy, a spiral line.
ōnis. m.		
Hēpar, ātis. n.		{ the herb hellebore, good for pur-
Herba, æ. f.		ging the brain.
Herma, æ. m.		a glutton, a spendthrift.
Hernia, æ. f.		the liver.
Hēros, ois. m.		an herb.
Hērus, i. m.		a statue of Mercury.
* Hespērus, i. m.		the disease called a rupture.
Hiems, ēmis. f.		an hero, or person of high renown.
Hilum, i. n.		the master of a family.
Hinnus, i. m.		the evening-star, the evening.
Hircus, i. m.		winter.
Hīrūdo, īnis. f.		the black of a bean, nothing.
Hīrundo, īnis. f.		a mule, a nag.
* Hīstōria, æ. f.		a buck goat.
Hīstrio, ōnis. m.		a horse-leech.
* Hīlōcaustum, i. n.		a swallow.
ōmo, īnis. m.		history.
		a stage-player.
		a whole burnt-offering.
		a man or woman.

Hōnor,



Honor, & Hōnos, } ōris. m.	{ honour, gracefulness, a post or office.
Hōra, æ. f.	an hour, a space of time, a season.
Hordeum, i. n.	barley.
* Hōrizon, ontis. m.	{ the horizon or circle where the earth and sky seem to meet.
Horreum, i. n.	a barn, a storehouse.
Hortus, i. m.	a garden or orchard.
Hospes, itis. m.	an host or guest.
Hostia, æ. f.	a victim, a sacrifice.
Hostis, is. c.	an enemy.
Hūmērus, i. m.	the shoulder of man or beast.
Hūmus, i. f.	the ground, the earth.
* Hyādes, um. f.	the seven stars.
Hydra, æ. f.	a water-serpent.
Hydria, æ. f.	a water-bucket.
Hymen, ĕnis. m.	the god of marriage.
* Hymnus, i. m.	a hymn or song.
* Hypocaustum, i. n.	a stove, stew, or hot house.

## I

Jānua, æ. f.	a gate.
* Īdea, æ. f.	an idea or imagination.
* Īdiōma, ātis. n.	a propriety in speech, an idiom.
* Īdōlum, i. n.	an idol.
Jēcū, ōris. n.	the liver.
Ignis, is. m.	fire.
Īlex, ĭcis. f.	the holm-tree, the scarlet-oak.
Īlia, ium. n.	the flank, the small guts.
Īmāgo, ĭnis. f.	an image or picture, a vision.
Imber, bris. m.	a shower of rain.
Index, ĭcis. m.	a discoverer, an informer, an index.
Indūciæ, arum. f.	a truce or cessation of arms.
Infūla, æ. f.	a turban or mitre.
Inguen, ĭnis. n.	the groin, or lower part of the belly.
Inſtar, n. ind.	balk, form, likeness.
Insūla, æ. f.	an island or isle.
Interpres, ĕtis. c.	a mediator, an interpreter.



## Substantive Nouns.

Jocus, i. m.  
 ira, æ. f.  
 \* Iris, īdis. f.  
 \* Isthmus, i. m.  
 iter, tīnēris. n.  
 Jūba, æ. f.  
 Jūbar, āris. n.  
 Jūgulum, i. n.  
 Jūgum, i. n.  
 Juncus, i. m.  
 Jūnīpērus, i. f.  
 Jus, ūris. n.  
 Jus, ūris. n.

a jest or joke.  
 anger, wrath, rage.  
 the rainbow.  
 a small neck of land.  
 a way, journey, or march.  
 the mane of a horse or other beast.  
 the sun's beam, the morning-star.  
 the throat.  
 a yoke, the top or ridge of a hill.  
 a bulrush.  
 the juniper-tree.  
 reason, right, law.  
 broth, pottage, gruel.

## L

Lābium, & La-  
 brum, i. n.  
 Lābor, & Lābos,  
 ōris. m.  
 Lābyrinthus, i. m.  
 Lac, ctis. n.  
 Lācerna, æ. f.  
 Lācertus, i. m.  
 Lāchānum, i. n.  
 Lachryma, æ. f.  
 Lācīnia, æ. f.  
 Lactūca, æ. f.  
 Lācus, us m.  
 \* Lāgēna, æ. f.  
 Lāma, æ. f.  
 Lāmentum, i. n.  
 Lāmia, æ. f.  
 Lāmīna, æ. f.  
 \* Lampas, ādis. f.  
 Lāna, æ. f.  
 Lancea, æ. f.  
 Lānista, æ. f.  
 Lānius, i. m.

} the lip.  
 } labour, hardship, distress.  
 } a labyrinth or maze.  
 milk.  
 a riding coat or cloak.  
 the arm; also a lizard.  
 pot-herbs of any kind.  
 a tear.  
 the hem or fringe of a garment.  
 the herb lettuce.  
 a lake or standing pool.  
 a flagon, a stone-bottle.  
 a dirty puddle, a ditch.  
 a lamentation.  
 a hag, a witch or sorceress.  
 a plate of metal, a sword-blade.  
 a lamp, a torch.  
 wool.  
 a lance, spear, or javeline.  
 a fencing-master.  
 a butcher.

Lanx, cis. f.	{ a broad plate or charger, the scale of a balance.
Lāpis, īdis. m.	a stone.
Lāqueus, i. m.	a noose, a trap, a halter.
Lar, lāris. m.	a household-god, a house.
Lardum, i. n.	bacon, lard.
Lārix, īcis. f. v. m.	the larch-tree.
Larva, æ. f.	a vizard or mask, a hobgoblin.
* Lārynx, ngis. f.	the throat, the top of the wind-pipe.
Lāsānum, i. n.	a chamber-pot.
Lāter, ěris. m.	a brick, a tile.
Lāterna, æ. f.	a lantern.
Lātex, īcis. m.	water, wine, any liquor.
Lātium, i. n.	{ a country in Italy, where Rome stood.
* Latria, æ. f.	honour, service, worship.
Lātro, ōnis. m.	a hired soldier, a robber.
Lātus, ěris. n.	the side.
Laurus, i. f.	the laurel or bay tree.
Laus, dis. f.	praise, renown.
* Lēbes, ětis. m.	a cauldron or kettle.
Lēctus, i. m.	a bed or couch.
Lēgūmen, īnis. n.	{ all manner of pulse, as pease, beans, &c.
* Lembus, i. m.	a bark, a fisher-boat.
Lēmūres, um. m.	ghosts, hobgoblins.
Lēno, ōnis. m.	a pimp or pander.
Lens, dis. f.	a nit of the head.
Lens, tis. f.	a kind of pulse called lentiles.
Leo, ōnis. m.	a lion.
Lēpor, & Lēpos, } ōris. m.	mirth, wit, a good grace.
Lēpra, æ. f.	the leprosy.
Lēpus, ōris. m.	an hare.
* Lēthargus, i. m.	the sleepy disease, a lethargy.
Lēthum, & Lē- } tum, i. n.	death.
Lēvir, īri. m.	a brother-in-law.
Lex, ěgis. f.	a law, a term or condition.



* Lexīcon, i. n.	a dictionary or word-book.		
Līber, bri. m.	the inner bark of a tree, a book.		
Libra, æ. f.	{ a pound of any thing, a pair of scales.		
Līcium, i. n.	the woof of a web, thread or yarn.		
Līctor, ōris. m.	a serjeant, a beadle or macer.		
Lien, ēnis. m.	the milt, the spleen.		
Lignum, i. n.	wood, a log of timber.		
Līgo, ōnis. m.	a spade, shovel, or mattock.		
Līgustrum, i. n.	privet.		
Līlium, i. n.	a lily.		
Līma, æ. f.	a file.		
Līmax, ācis. f. v. m.	a snail.		
Limbus, i. m.	the welt of a garment, a selvedge.		
Līmen, īnis. n.	a door-threshold, a goal.		
Līmes, ītis. m.	{ a bound or limit, a land-mark, a path.		
Līmus, i. m.	mud, slime, clay.		
Līnea, æ. f.	a line.		
Lingua, æ. f.	the tongue, a language.		
Linter, tris. m. v. f.	a boat or wherry.		
Līnum, i. n.	flax, linen.		
Līra, æ. f.	a furrow, or ridge of land.		
Lis, ītis. f.	strife, a process at law.		
Lītēra, æ. f.	{ a letter, as a, b, c. pl. an e- pistle, learning.		
Lītus, & Littus, ō- ris. n.	{ the shore, or sea-side.		
Lītus, i. m.	{ an augur's staff, a crooked trum- pet, or clarion.		
Lix, īcis. f.	water, liquor, lee.		
Lōcus, i. m. pl. ci. m. & ca. n.	{ place or time, a family.		
Lōcusta, æ. f.	a locust.		
* Lōgīca, æ.	{ f.	logic, the art of reasoning.	
* Lōgīce, es.			
Lōlium, i. n.	a weed in corn, called darnel.		
Lōrum, i. n.	a thong of leather.		

* Lōtos, & Lōtus, } i. f. v. m.	<i>the lot-tree.</i>
* Lūcerna, æ. f.	<i>a candle or light.</i>
Lucrum, i. n.	<i>gain.</i>
Lūcus, i. m.	<i>a grove.</i>
Lues, is. f.	<i>pestilence, blasting.</i>
Lumbus, i. m.	<i>the loin.</i>
Lūna, æ. f.	<i>the moon.</i>
Lūpus, i. m.	<i>a wolf, a snaffle-bit.</i>
Lurco, ōnis. m.	<i>a glutton.</i>
Luscīnia, æ. f.	<i>a nightingale.</i>
Lustrum, i. n.	{ <i>a survey made every four years,</i> <i>a den of wild beasts.</i>
Lūteum, i. n.	<i>the yolk of an egg.</i>
Lūtum, i. n.	<i>clay, mud.</i>
Lux, ūcis. f.	<i>light.</i>
* Lychnus, i. m.	<i>a lamp.</i>
Lympha, æ. f.	<i>water.</i>
Lynx, ncis. f. v. m.	{ <i>a spotted beast of quick sight,</i> <i>called an ounce or lynx.</i>
Lŷra, æ. f.	<i>a harp or lyre.</i>

M

Mācellum, i. n.	{ <i>a market for flesh, fish, or o-</i> <i>ther vivres.</i>
Mācēria, æ. } Mācēries, ei. } f.	<i>any wall inclosing grounds.</i>
Māchīna, æ. f.	<i>an engine or machine, a device.</i>
Mācūla, æ. f.	<i>a spot or stain, a slur.</i>
Māgister, tri. m.	<i>a master.</i>
Magnes, ētis. m.	<i>a loadstone.</i>
Māgus, i. m.	<i>a magician, a diviner.</i>
Māla, æ. f.	<i>the ball of the cheek.</i>
* Mālācia, æ. f.	<i>a calm at sea, stillness.</i>
Malleus, i. m.	<i>a mallet or hammer.</i>
Malva, æ. f.	<i>the herb mallows.</i>
Mālus, i. f.	<i>an apple-tree.</i>
Mamma, æ. f.	<i>a breast or pap.</i>



Māne. n. ind.	<i>the morning.</i>
Mānes, ium. m.	<i>the souls of the dead.</i>
Mango, ōnis. m.	<i>a slave-merchant, a broker.</i>
Mannus, i. m.	<i>a nag, or little horse.</i>
Mantīca, æ. f.	<i>a wallet or portmanteau.</i>
Mānus, us. f.	<i>the hand, a body of men.</i>
Mappa, æ. f.	<i>a table-napkin.</i>
Māre, is. n.	<i>the sea.</i>
* Margārīta, æ. f.	<i>a pearl or jewel.</i>
Margo, īnis. m. v. f.	<i>a brim or brink, the margin.</i>
Marmor, ōris. n.	<i>marble.</i>
Marra, æ. f.	<i>a mattock or hough.</i>
Mars, tis. m.	<i>the god of war, war.</i>
Marsūpium, i. n.	<i>a purse or pouch.</i>
* Martyr, ūris. c.	<i>a witness, a martyr.</i>
Mas, māris. m.	<i>the male of any creature.</i>
Massa, æ. f.	<i>a lump of dough or paste.</i>
Mātāra, æ. f.	<i>a Gallic javelin, or spear.</i>
* Māter, tris. f.	<i>a mother.</i>
Māteria, æ. }	<i>matter or stuff, timber.</i>
Māteries, ei. }	
Matta, æ. f.	<i>a matt or mattress.</i>
Mātūla, æ. f.	<i>a chamber-pot.</i>
Mātūta, æ. f.	<i>the goddess of the morning.</i>
Maza, æ. f.	<i>hasty-pudding, flummery.</i>
Mēdulla, æ. f.	<i>marrow.</i>
Mel, mellis. n.	<i>honey.</i>
* Mēlo, ōnis. m.	<i>a melon.</i>
* Mēlos. pl. Mēle. }	<i>melody, a song or tune.</i>
n. ind. }	
Membrum, i. n.	<i>a member, a limb.</i>
Menda, æ. f. & }	<i>a blemish or fault.</i>
Mendum, i. n. }	
Mentīcus, i. m.	<i>a beggar.</i>
Mens, tis. f.	<i>the mind, the judgement.</i>
Mensa, æ. f.	<i>a table.</i>
Mensis, is. m.	<i>a month.</i>
Mentum, i. n.	<i>the chin.</i>
Merda, æ. f.	<i>ordure, dung.</i>

Merga, æ. f.	a pitchfork.
Merx, rcis. f.	merchant-goods.
Mēta, æ. f.	a goal, or turning pillar in races.
Mētallum, i. n.	metal, a mine.
Mētus, us. m.	fear.
Mīca, æ. f.	a crumb or broken bit.
Mīles, ītis. c.	a soldier.
Mīlium, i. n.	millet-seed.
Milvus, & Milvius, } i. m.	a kite or glead.
* Mīmus, i. m.	a mimic, a buffoon.
Mīnæ, arum. f.	threats.
Mīnerva, æ. f.	the goddess of wisdom, nature.
Mīnister, tri. m.	a servant.
Mīnium, i. n.	red lead, vermilion.
Mirmillo, ōnis. m.	a fencer, a sword-player.
Mitra, æ. f.	a bonnet, mitre, or turbant.
Mōdius, i. m.	a bushel.
Mōdus, i. m.	a measure, a manner.
* Mōechus, i. m.	an adulterer, a debauchee.
Mōenia, ium. n.	the walls of a town, a city.
Mōla, æ. f.	a mill or milstone, meal.
Mōles, is. f.	a mass (or pile), a difficult matter.
* Mōnas, ādis. f.	the number one, an unit.
Mōnēta, æ. f.	money, coin.
Mōnīle, is. n.	a necklace or collar.
* Mōnōcēros, ōtis. m.	an unicorn.
* Mōnōpōlium, i. n.	{ an ingrossing the whole sale, a monopoly.
Mons, tis. m.	a mountain.
Monstrum, i. n.	a prodigy, a monster.
Mōra, æ. f.	a delay, a pause or stop.
Morbus, i. m.	a disease.
Mors, tis. f.	death.
Mortārium, i. n.	a mortar for braying things in.
Mōrus, i. f.	{ a mulberry-tree, a blackberry- bramble.
Mos, ōris. m.	a manner or fashion.
Mucro, ōnis. m.	the point of a weapon, a sword.



Mūcus, & Muc- cus, i. m.	}	snot, the filth of the nose.
Mūgil, & Mūgī- lis, is. m.		
Mulcta, & Multa, æ. f.	}	a mullet-fish.
Mūlier, ĕris. f.		
Mūlus, i. m.		a fine or mulct.
Mundus, i. m.		a woman.
Mūnus, ĕris. n.		a mule.
Mūrex, ĭcis. m.		the world, the universe.
Murmur, ūris. n.		a gift, an office, a show.
Mūrus, i. m.	}	a shell-fish of the liquor whereof purple colour was made, purple.
Mus, ūris. m.		
* Mūsa, æ. f.		a buzz, a muttering.
Musca, æ. f.		a wall.
Muscus, i. m.		a mouse.
Myrīca, æ. f.		a muse, a song or poem.
Myrrha, æ. f.		a fly.
Myrtus, i. f.		moses growing on trees or walls.
* Mystes, & My- sta, æ. m.	}	a low shrub called a tamarisk.
		myrrh.
		a myrtle tree.
	}	a priest skilled in religious myste- ries.

## N

Nævus, i. m.		a mole, or mark on the body.
* Nānus, i. m.		a dwarf.
Nāpus, i. m.		a turnip.
Nāris, is. f.		the nostril.
Nassa, æ. f.		a weel-net of twigs for catching fish.
Nāsus, i. m. &	}	the nose.
Nāsum, i. n.		
Nātes, is. f.		a buttock, the haunch.
Nauci. gen. n.		an olive-kernel, a nut-shell.
Nāvis, is. f.		a ship.
Nausea, æ. f.		a qualm, or sea-sickness.
Nēbūla, æ. f.		a mist or fog, a cloud.
Nēbūlo, ōnis. m.		an idle scoundrel, a bully.

\* Nectar,

* Nēctar, āris. n.	<i>the drink of the gods, nectar.</i>
Nēmus, ōris. n.	<i>a wood or grove.</i>
Nēnia, & } æ. f.	<i>a funeral or mournful song.</i>
Nænia,	
Nēpos, ōtis. m.	<i>a grandson, a spendthrift.</i>
Nervus, i. m.	<i>a nerve or sinew, a bow-string.</i>
Nex, ĕcis. f.	<i>death, destruction.</i>
Nīcōtiāna, æ. f.	<i>tobacco.</i>
Nīdor, ōris. m.	<i>savour, scent, or smell.</i>
Nīdus, i. m.	<i>a nest.</i>
Nimbus, i. m.	<i>a storm, a cloud.</i>
* Nītrum, i. n.	<i>nitre or saltpetre.</i>
Nōdus, i. m.	<i>a knot.</i>
Norma, æ. f.	<i>a square or rule.</i>
* Nōthus, i. m.	<i>a bastard.</i>
* Nōtus, i. m.	<i>the south wind.</i>
Nōverca, æ. f.	<i>a step-mother.</i>
Nox, ĕtis. f.	<i>night.</i>
Nūgæ, arum. f.	<i>silly funeral verses, trifles.</i>
Nūmērus, i. m.	<i>number.</i>
Nummus, i. m.	<i>a coin, a piece of money.</i>
Nūrus, us. f.	<i>a daughter-in-law, a young lady.</i>
Nux, ūcis. f.	<i>a nut.</i>
* Nympha, æ. f.	<i>a nymph or rural goddess.</i>

## O

* ōbēlus, i. m.	<i>a spit or dagger.</i>
* ōbōlus, i. m.	<i>{ an Athenian coin, value five far-</i>
	<i>things.</i>
* ōceānus, i. m.	<i>the god of the sea, the ocean.</i>
Ocrea, æ. f.	<i>a boot.</i>
ōcūlus, i. m.	<i>the eye.</i>
* ōde, es. & ōda, } æ. f.	<i>an ode, a song or hymn.</i>
Offa, æ. f.	<i>a bit or morsel.</i>
ōlea, æ. f.	<i>an olive-tree, an olive.</i>
Olla, æ. f.	<i>a pot.</i>
ōlor, ōris. m.	<i>a swan.</i>



## Substantive Nouns.

	ŏlus, ěris. n.		garden or pot herbs.
30	ŏmāsum, i. n.		the paunch, a fat tripe.
M	ŏmen, ĩnis. n.		a presage or omen.
M	ŏnus, ěris. n.		a burden or load.
M	Oppĭdum, i. n.		a town.
M	* Opsōnium, & Obsōnium, i. n.	}	{ fish, or other victuals eaten with bread.
M	ŏpus, ěris. n.		a work.
M	ŏra, æ. f.		a border, a coast or climate.
M	Orbis, is. m.		a circle or globe, the world.
M	Orcus, i. m.		the god Pluto, the place of the dead.
M	Ordo, ĩnis. m.		order or rank, a law.
M	* Orgānum, i. n.		any instrument or organ.
M	Ornus, i. f.		a wild ash.
N	Os, ōris. n.		the mouth, the face.
N	Os, offis. n.		a bone.
N	Ostium, i. n.		a door, the mouth of a river.
N	Ostrea, æ. f. & Ostreum, i. n.	}	{ an oyster.
	* Ostrum, i. n.		{ a fish of the liquor whereof a scarlet or purple colour was made, purple.
	ŏtium, i. n.		leisure, quiet, ease.
	ŏvis, is. f.		a sheep.
	ŏvum, i. n.		an egg.
P			
	Pābŭlum, i. n.		fodder or forage.
	* Pæan, ānis. m.		a song of praise or triumph.
	* Pædāgōgus, i. m.		a child's governor, a tutor.
	Pædor, ōris. m.		{ slovenliness, filth for want of dressing.
	Pænŭla, & Pēnŭla, æ. f.	}	{ a thick riding-coat.
	* Pāgus, i. m.		a village, a canton or district.
	Pāla, æ. f.		a shovel or spade.
	* Pālestra, æ. f.		a wrestling or fencing-school.
	Pālātium, i. n.		a palace.

Pālātum, i. n.	the palate, or roof of the mouth.
Pālea, æ. f.	chaff or straw, the gills of a cock.
* Pālimfeston, i. n.	a slate-book, parchment.
Palla, æ. f.	a large gown, or upper robe.
Pallium, i. n.	a cloak.
Palma, æ. f.	{ the palm of the hand, a palm- tree, a sign of victory.
Palpebra, æ. f.	the eye-lid.
† Pālūda, orum. n.	military standards.
Pālumbes, is. m. v. f.	a ring-dove, a wood-pigeon.
Pālus, ūdis. f.	a fen or marsh, a pool.
Pālus, i. m.	a peg or pin, a post or stake.
Pampīnus, i. m.	the leaf or shoot of a vine.
Pānis, is. m.	bread.
Pannus, i. m.	cloth or cloathing, a clout or rag.
Pāpāver, ěris. n.	poppy.
Pāpilio, ōnis. m.	a butterfly ; also a tent.
Pāpūla, æ. f.	a pimple or little bile.
* Pāpȳrus, i. f.	{ paper, or the shrub of which it is made.
* Pārābōla, æ. f.	a comparison, a parable.
* Pārādīsus, i. m.	paradise, a garden of pleasure.
* Pārāsītus, i. m.	{ a flatterer, a smelt-feast, or pa- rasite.
Pāries, ětis. m.	the wall of a house.
Parma, æ. f.	a round buckler.
Pars, tis. f.	a part or share, a party.
Passer, ěris. m.	a sparrow.
* Pāter, tris. m.	a father or sire.
Pātēra, æ. f.	a goblet or bowl.
* Pātīna, æ. f.	a pot or pan to boil meat in.
Pāvo, ōnis. m.	a peacock.
Pausa, æ. f.	a stop or pause.
Pax, ācis. f.	peace, leave or permission.
Pectus, ōris. n.	the breast.
† Pēcū. n.	cattle, a flock of sheep.
* Pēlāgus, i. n.	the sea.
* Pellis, is. f.	a skin or hide.
* Pelta, æ. f.	a target in form of a half moon.



* Pelvis, is. f.	a basin.
Penna, æ. f.	a feather or quill, a wing.
l'enūria, æ. f.	want, scarcity.
Pēnus, i. & us. f. v. m. & ōris. n.	{ an inner room, a pantry, vic- tuals or provisions.
* Peplus, i. m. & um, i. n.	a robe worn by goddesses.
* Pēra, æ. f.	a bag or scrip.
* Perca, æ. f.	a fish called a perch.
* Perdix, īcis. f. v. m.	a partridge.
* Pēriscelis, īdis. f.	a garter, a sort of breeches.
* Perna, æ. f.	a gammon or pestle of bacon.
Pēro, ōnis. m.	{ a high sort of shoe worn by country-people.
Persōna, æ. f.	a person, a mask, an actor.
Pertica, æ. f.	a measuring staff, a pole or perch.
Pes, ēdis. m.	a foot; also a louse.
Pesūlus, i. m.	a bar or bolt.
Pestis, is. f.	a plague or infection.
* Pētāso, sōnis. m.	a leg of pork dried.
* Pētāsus, i. m.	a broad-brimmed hat.
* Petra, æ. f.	a rock.
* Phātax, ngis. f.	a regiment, a squadron.
* Phālax, arum. f.	trappings or harness for horses.
* Phāretra, æ. f.	a quiver of arrows.
* Pharmicum, i. n.	a drug or medicine.
* Phāsēlus, i. m. v. f.	a yacht, a galley.
* Phiāla, æ. f.	a cup or vial.
* Philtra, orum. n.	love-charms, love-potions.
* Phōca, æ. f.	a sea-calf.
* Phœbus, i. m.	the sun.
* Phŷsis, eos. f.	nature.
Pīca, æ. f.	a magpy.
Picus, i. m.	a woodpecker.
Pignus, ōris. n.	a pawn or pledge.
Pila, æ. f.	a ball or tennis.
Pila, æ. f.	a square pillar or pile.
Pileus, i. m. & Pileum, i. n.	a hat, cap, or bonnet.



Pīlum, i. n.	a javelin or dart.	
Pīlus, i. m.	a hair.	
Pincerna, æ. m.	a butter, a cup-bearer.	
*Pinna, æ. f.	a fin, a wing or pinion, a pinnacle.	
Pīnus, i. f.	a pine-tree, a ship.	
Pīper, ěris.	pepper.	
Pīrāta, æ. m.	a sea-robber, a pirate.	
Pīrus, i. f.	a pear-tree.	
Piscis, is. m.	a fish.	
Pīsum, i. n.	pease, a pea.	
Pītuīta, æ. f.	phlegm or rheum.	
Pix, ĩcis. f.	pitch.	
Plācenta, æ. f.	a cake.	
Plāga, æ. f.	a climate, a net, a curtain.	
*Plāga, æ. f.	a wound, the mark of a blow.	
Plāgium, i. n.	mansstealing, or stealing of slaves.	
Planta, æ. f.	{ a plant, a grass, the sole of the foot.	
*Plātānus, i. f.	a plane-tree.	
*Plātea, æ. f.	a broad street, a court-yard.	
Plaustrum,	} i. n.	a cart or waggon.
Plostrum,		
Plebs, ěbis. f.		the common people, the mob.
Pleiādes, um. f.		the seven stars.
Plinthus, i. m.		the base, or square foot of a pillar.
Plūma, æ. f.		a downy feather.
Plumbum, i. n.		lead.
Plūteus, i. m.		a press for books, a bedstead.
*Pōdagra, æ. f.		the gout in the feet.
*Poēna, æ. f.		punishment, penalty, pain.
*Poēta, æ. m.		a poet.
Pōlenta, æ. f.		malt, dried flour or barley.
Pollen, ĩnis. n.	}	fine flour.
Pollis, ĩnis. m.		
*Pōlus, i. m.		the pole, heaven.
*Pōmpa, æ. f.		pomp, show, a procession.
Pōmum, i. n.		an apple, any tree-fruit.
Pondus, ěris. n.		weight.
Pons, ris. m.		a bridge.



Pontus, i. m.

the sea.

Pōpa, æ. m.

{ a butcher-priest, who slew the sacrifice.

Poples, ītis. m.

the ham of the leg, the knee.

Pōpūlus, i. f.

a poplar-tree.

Pōpūlus, i. m.

the people, a nation.

Porcus, i. m.

a hog, sow, or pig.

Porrum, i. n.

a scallion, a leek.

Porta, æ. f.

a gate, a narrow pass.

\* Pōrus, i. m.

a pore or small hole in the skin.

Postis, is. m.

a door-post, a door.

Præco, ōnis. m.

a common crier, a preacher.

Præda, æ. f.

prey or booty.

Prædium, i. n.

a farm, an estate.

Prælium, i. n.

a battle.

Præmium, i. n.

a reward, a prize.

Præs, dis. c.

a surety, bail.

Præstīgiæ, arum. f.

juggling tricks, legerdemain.

Prætor, ōris. m.

{ a judge, a chief magistrate, a general.

Prātum, i. n.

a meadow.

\* Presbyter, ĕri. m.

an elder.

Pretium, i. n.

a price.

Prīvignus, i. m.

a son-in-law, a step-son.

\* Prōbofscis, īdis. f.

an elephant's trunk.

Probrum, i. n.

reproach, disgrace.

Prōcella, æ. f.

a storm or tempest.

Prōcēres, um. m.

the nobles or grandees.

Prōdīgium, i. n.

a prodigy, a miracle.

\* Prōlōgus, i. m.

a prologue or preamble.

\* Procemium, i. n.

a preface or proem.

\* Prōphēta,

\* Prōphētes,

\* Prōra, æ. f.

\* Prōdīa, æ. f.

Pruīna, æ. f.

the fore-castle of a ship, the prow.

Prūna, æ. f.

{ prosody, or the art of pronouncing truly.

Pulchus, i. f.

hoar-frost.

a burning or live coal.

a plum-tree.

\* Pŭlācus,

\* Pſittācus, i. m.

\* Ptīſāna, æ. f.

Pūbes, is. f.

Puer, ĕri. m.

Pugnus, i. m.

Pūlex, ĭcis. m.

Pullus, i. m.

Pulmo, ōnis. m.

Pulpa, æ. f.

Pulpitum, i. n.

Puls, tis. f.

Pulvīnar, āris. n.

Pulvis, ĕris. m. v. f.

Pūmex, ĭcis. m. v. f.

Puppis, is. f.

Pūpus, i. m.

Purpūra, æ. f.

Pus, ūris. n.

† Pūſus, i. m.

Pūteus, i. m.

\* Pŷra, æ. f.

\* P'ŷrāmis, ĭdis. f.

\* Pŷrōpus, i. m.

\* Pyxis, ĭdis. f.

*a parrot.*

*barley sodden in water, ptisan.*

*the first hair on the chin, youth.*

*a boy.*

*the fist.*

*a flea.*

*{ any young, as a foal, a chick,  
a sprout.*

*the lungs.*

*the pulp or juicy part of meat.*

*a pulpit, desk, or scaffold.*

*water-gruel, hasty pudding, pap.*

*a bolster, a pillow.*

*dust.*

*a pumice stone.*

*the stern of a ship, the poop.*

*a babe, a puppet.*

*purple.*

*putrid matter.*

*a child.*

*a draw-well, a pit.*

*a funeral pile, a bonfire.*

*a pyramid, a spire.*

*a carbuncle, an opal.*

*a box, a gallypot.*

## Q

Quālus, i. m.

Quercus, us. f.

Quies, ĕtis. f.

Quisquīliæ, arum. f.

*a twig-basket.*

*the oak-tree.*

*rest, ease, quiet.*

*sweepings, refuse.*

## R

Rābies, ei. f.

Rābūla, æ. m.

Rācēmus, i. m.

*madness, fury, rage.*

*a jangling fellow, a wrangler.*

*a cluster of grapes or ivy-berries.*



# Substantive Nouns.

Rādus, i. m.	{ a ray of the sun, a rod, a wheel-spoke.
Rādix, īcis. f.	a root.
Rāmex, īcis. m.	the disease called a rupture.
Rāmus, i. m.	a bough or branch.
Rāna, æ. f.	a frog, a toad.
Rāpa, æ. f. &	{ a rape or turnip.
Rāpum, i. n.	
Rāphānus, i. m.	a radish.
Rastrum, i. n. pl.	{ a rake or barrow.
i. v. a.	
Rātis, is. f.	a float of timber, a raft, a ship.
Rēligio, ōnis. f.	religion, a scruple, an oath.
Rēmus, i. m.	an oar.
Ren, ēnis. m.	the kidneys or reins.
Res, ei. f.	a thing, a matter, an estate.
Rēsīna, æ. f.	rosin.
Restis, is. f.	a rope.
Rēte, is. n.	a net.
Rhamnus, i. n.	the white bramble, buckthorn.
Rhēda, æ. f.	a chariot or coach.
*Rhētor, ōris. m.	a rhetoric-master or rhetorician.
*Rheuma, ātis. n.	rheum.
*Rhīna, æ. f.	a skate-fish.
*Rhythmus, i. m.	rhyme or metre.
Rīma, æ. f.	a cleft, a chink, a cranny.
Rīpa, æ. f.	the bank of a river, the sea-shore.
Rītus, us. m.	a rite or ceremony, a custom.
Rīvus, i. m.	a brook or river.
Rixa, æ. f.	a squabble or quarrel.
Rōbur, ōris. n.	oak, heart of oak, strength.
Rōgus, i. m.	{ a funeral pile, a great fire of wood.
Ros, ōris. m.	dew.
Rōsa, æ. f.	a rose.
Rostrum, i. n.	a bird's bill, a ship's beak.
Rōta, æ. f.	a wheel.
Rūbus, i. m. v. f.	a bramble or blackberry bush.
Rūdis, is. f.	a rod or wand.

Rūdus,

<i>Rūdus</i> , ěris. n.	<i>rutbifh.</i>
<i>Rūga</i> , æ. f.	<i>a plait, a wrinkle.</i>
<i>Rūmen</i> , ĩnis. n. & }	<i>the cud, the dewlap, a dug or teat.</i>
<i>Rūma</i> , æ. f.	
<i>Rūmor</i> , ōris. m.	<i>report or fame. a ſtream.</i>
<i>Runcīna</i> , æ. f.	<i>a joiner's ſaw or plane.</i>
<i>Rūpes</i> , is. f.	<i>a rock.</i>
<i>Rus</i> , ūris. n.	<i>the country.</i>
<i>Rufcus</i> , i. m.	<i>butchers broom.</i>
<i>Rūta</i> , æ. f.	<i>the herb rue.</i>

## S

<i>Sabbāum</i> , i. n.	<i>the ſabbath.</i>
<i>Sābūlum</i> , i. n.	<i>ſmall ſand, or gravel.</i>
<i>Sāburra</i> , æ. f.	<i>ballaſt of a ſhip.</i>
<i>Sacchārum</i> , i. n.	<i>ſugar.</i>
<i>Saccus</i> , i. m.	<i>a ſack or bag.</i>
<i>Sāgīna</i> , æ. f.	<i>cramming or ſtuffing, fatneſs.</i>
<i>Sāgitta</i> , æ. f.	<i>an arrow.</i>
<i>Sāgum</i> , i. n.	<i>a ſoldier's cloak or caſſock.</i>
<i>Sal</i> , ālis. m. & n.	<i>ſalt, wit or humour.</i>
<i>Sālebra</i> , æ. f.	<i>a rugged way, any difficulty.</i>
<i>Sāīva</i> , æ. f.	<i>ſpittle, ſpewer.</i>
<i>Sālix</i> , icis. f.	<i>a willow or ſallow.</i>
<i>Salmo</i> , ōnis. n.	<i>a ſalmon.</i>
* <i>Sālum</i> , i. n.	<i>the ſea.</i>
<i>Sālus</i> , ūtis.	<i>health, ſafety, ſolitation.</i>
<i>Sambūca</i> , æ. f.	<i>a dulcimer or ſackbut.</i>
<i>Sambūcus</i> , i. f.	<i>an alder-tree.</i>
<i>Sandālium</i> , i. n.	<i>a ſandal or ſlipper.</i>
<i>Sanguis</i> , ĩnis. m.	<i>blood.</i>
<i>Sānies</i> , ei. f.	<i>putrid blood.</i>
<i>Sanna</i> , æ. f.	<i>{ a mocking by grimaces, a ſtout</i> <i>or ſceff.</i>
<i>Sāpo</i> , ōnis. m.	<i>ſoap.</i>
<i>Sartago</i> , ĩnis. f.	<i>a frying pan.</i>
<i>Sātelles</i> , ĩtis. m.	<i>a lifeguard-man.</i>
<i>Satrāpa</i> , æ. m.	<i>a lord, a viceroy.</i>



Sătŷra, & Sătŷra æ. f.	}	a satire, or lampooning poem.
Sătŷrus, i. m.		a creature like a wild man, a satyr.
Saxum, i. n.		a great stone, a rock.
Scāla, æ. f.		a ladder or stair.
Scamnum, i. n.		a bench.
Scāpha, æ. f.		a skiff or boat.
Scāpŷla, æ. f.		the shoulder-blade.
Scēlus, ěris. n.		wickedness, mischief.
Scēna, æ. f.	}	a stage for plays, an arbour or shade.
Sceptrum, i. n.		a king's sceptre, a mace.
Scēda, æ. f.		a sheet or scroll, a note or bill.
Schōla, æ. f.		a school or college.
Scintilla, æ. f.		a spark of fire.
Scīpio, ōnis. m.		a walking-staff, a crutch.
Scirpus, & Sirpus, i. m.	}	a rush or bulrush.
Siŷrus, i. m.		a squirrel.
Scobs, ōbis. f.		saw-dust, filings.
† Scoenum, i. n.		mire or dirt.
Scōpæ, arum. f.		a broom or besom.
Scōpŷlus, i. m.		a rock.
* Scōpus, i. m.	}	a mark to shoot at, an end or design.
Scorpio, ōnis. m. &		a scorpion.
Scorpius, i. m.	}	
Scortum, i. n.		a whore, a hide or skin.
Scriŷnium, i. n.		a casket or coffer.
Scrobs, ōbis. m. v. f.		a ditch.
Scripus, i. m.		a little sharp stone.
Scriuta, ōrum. n.		lumber, old cloaths.
Scurra, æ. m.		a buffoon or mimic.
Scŷtica, æ. f.		a whip, a switch.
Scŷtum, i. n.		a shield or buckler.
Scyphus, i. m.		a large cup or bowl.
Sēcāle, is. n.		rye.
Sēcŷlum, i. n.		an age, a lifetime, 100 years.
Sēcāris, is. f.		an ax or hatchet.

* Sēdes, is. f.	a seat, a settlement.
Sēditio, ōnis. f.	mutiny, discord.
Sēges, ĕtis. f.	a corn-field, a crop.
Sēmen, ĩnis. n.	seed.
Sēmĭta, æ. f.	a foot-path, a way.
Sentĭna, æ. f.	a sink or drain, a ship's pump.
Sentis, is. m.	a brier or bramble, a thorn.
Sēpes, is. f.	an hedge or fence.
Sēra, æ. f.	a lock or bolt.
Sērĭcum, i. n.	silk.
Sermo, ōnis. m.	a speech, discourse.
Serra, æ. f.	a saw.
Sĕrum, i. n.	wh-y, butter-milk.
Servus, i. m.	a man-servant, a slave.
Sēta, æ. f.	a bristle.
Sĕvum, & Sĕbum, } i. n.	tallow, suet.
Sexus, us. m.	the male or female sex.
Sĭbĭlus, i. m. & } Sĭbĭlum, i. n.	a hissing.
Sĭbylla, æ. f.	a prophetess, a sibyl.
Sĭca, æ. f.	a digger or poinard.
Sĭdus, ĕris. n.	a star, a constellation.
Signum, i. n.	{ a sign or token, a seal, a flag or ensign.
Sĭler, ĕris. n.	a dwarf-fallow, an osier.
Sĭlex, ĭcis. m. v. f.	a flint stone.
Sĭlĭgo, ĩnis. f.	a kind of corn very like wheat.
Sĭliqua, æ. f.	an husk.
Sĭlva, æ. f.	a wood.
Sĭmĭla, æ. f.	flour.
Sĭnāpi. n. ind.	mustard.
* Sindon, ōnis. f.	fine linen.
Singultus, us. m.	a hiccup or sob, a cluck.
Sĭnus, us. m.	{ the bosom or lap, a bay of the sea, a winding.
Sĭpho, ōnis. m.	a tube, a syringe.
* Siren, ĕnis. f.	a mermaid, music or melody.
Sĭrius, i. m.	the dog star.



Sistrum, i. n.	a timbrel or kettle-drum.
Sitis, is. f.	thirst.
Soccus, i. m.	{ a light sort of shoe worn by comedians.
Socer, eri. m.	a father-in-law.
Sodālis, is. m.	a companion, a chum or comrade.
Sol, ōlis. m.	the sun.
Solium, i. n.	a throne.
Solum, i. n.	the ground, the sole of the foot.
Somnus, i. m.	sleep.
Sonus, i. m.	a sound.
* Sōphos, & Sōphus, i. m.	} a wise man.
Sopor, ōris. m.	a deep sleep, a sleepy dose.
Sordes, is. f.	nastiness, niggardliness.
Sorex, icis. m.	a rat, a field-mouse.
Soror, ōris. f.	a sister.
Sors, tis. f.	a lot, luck or chance, an oracle.
Spādo, ōnis. m.	an eunuch.
Spārus, i. m.	a small dart; also a sea-fish.
Spātium, i. n.	space.
Spēlunca, æ. f.	a cave, a grot.
Sphæra, æ. f.	a sphere or globe.
Spīca, æ. f.	an ear of corn.
Spīna, æ. f.	a thorn, the backbone.
Spinther, ēris. n.	a buckle or clasp.
Spīra, æ. f.	{ a roundel or circle, a coil or wreath.
* Splen, ēnis. m.	the milt or spleen.
Spōlium, i. n.	{ spoil or booty, a cast skin or slough.
Spongia, æ. f.	a sponge.
Sponte. abl.	of one's own accord.
Sporta, æ. f.	a basket, a bird-cage.
Spūma, æ. f.	foam or froth.
Squāma, æ. f.	the scale of a fish or other beast.
Squilla, æ. f.	{ a sea onion or leek, a lobster, a prawn or shrimp.

\* Siadium,

* Stādium, i. n.	{ a furlong, a place for running races.
Stagnum, i. n.	a pool, standing water.
Stāmen, īnis. n.	{ flax on the distaff, yarn in the loom, fibres of plants.
Stannum, i. n.	tin or pewter.
Stātēra, æ. f.	a statera or Roman balance.
Stella, æ. f.	a star.
* Stemma, ātis. n.	a stem or pedigree, lineage.
Stercus, ōris. n.	dung.
* Stigma, ātis. n.	a mark or brand, infamy.
Stilus, & Stylus, i. m.	{ a pen to write with on wax-tables; a stile.
Stimulus, i. m.	a spur.
Stipes, ītis. m.	a stake.
Stips, īpis. f.	a small coin, alms, pay or wages.
Stīpula, æ. f.	strubble, a pipe of straw.
* Stīria, æ. f.	{ a hanging drop or icicle; snout at the nose.
Stirps, is. m. v. f.	{ the stalk of a tree. f. issue, offspring.
Stīva, æ. f.	the plough tail or handle.
* Stōla, æ. f.	a long robe, a matron's gown.
Stōlo, ōnis. m.	{ a shoot or twig, an useless sucker, a blockhead.
* Stōmāchus, i. m.	the stomach, passion, humour.
Strābo, ōnis. m.	one that is goggle-eyed.
* Strātāgēma, ātis. n.	a stratagem, policy in war.
Strēna, æ. f.	a new-year's gift.
Strūma, æ. f.	a wen or swelling on the neck.
Strūpa, æ. f.	tow, hards, or oakum.
Stuprum, i. n.	whoredom.
Sturnus, i. m.	a bird called a starling.
* Styx, ŷgis. f.	a river or lake in hell, hell.
Sūber, čris. n.	the cork-tree, cork.
Sublīca, æ. f.	{ a pile driven into the water or the ground for building.
Sūbūcūla, æ. f.	a shirt or smock.
Sūbūlo, ōnis. m.	a piper.



Sūdes, is. f.	a stake, a barbed spear.
Sulcus, i. m.	a furrow, a stream of light.
Sulphur, ūris. n.	brimstone, sulphur.
Sūra, æ. f.	{ the calf of the leg, a boot, a buskin.
Surcūlus, i. m.	a graff or sprig.
Sus, uis. c.	a boar, sow, or pig.
Sūfurrus, i. m.	a whisper, a hum or buzz.
Syllāba, æ. f.	a syllable.
* Symbōla, æ. f.	a club or share of a reckoning.
* Symbōlum, i. n.	a sign or token.
* Symphōnia, æ. f.	harmony, concert in music.
* Sympōsium, i. n.	a drinking together, a feast.
* Sŷnāgōga, æ. f.	a congregation, a synagogue.
* Syntaxis, eos. f.	construction, syntax.
* Syrtis, is. f.	a quicksand.
* Systēma, ātis. n.	a system, or body of a science.

## T

Tāberna, æ. f.	a shop, an inn or tavern.
Tābes, is. f.	a consumption, an infection, poison.
Tābūla, æ. f.	a board or plank, a map or picture.
Tæda, & Tēda, æ. f.	{ a torch used at weddings, a wed- ding, a marriage-song.
Tæula, æ. f.	a ribant or fillet, a wreath.
* Tālentum, i. n.	a talent, or sum of money.
Talpa, æ. f. v. m.	a mole or moldwarp.
Tālus, i. m.	the ankle, a cube or dye.
* Tāpes, ētis. m.	tapestry.
Tartārus, i. m. pl. a. n.	hell.
* Taurus, i. m.	a bull.
Taxus, i. f.	the yew-tree.
Tēla, æ. f.	a web.
Tellus, ūris. f.	the goddess of the earth, the earth.
Tēlum, i. n.	a dart.
Tēmētum, i. n.	strong wine.
Tēmo, ōnis. m.	the pole or draught-tree of a coach.
Templum, i. n.	a temple, a quarter of the heaven.

Temus,



Tempus, ōris. n.	time, the temple of the head.
Tēnebræ, arum. f.	darkness.
Tērebra, æ. f.	a wimble or piercer.
Tergum, i. n.	the back; also a hide, a target.
Termes, itis. m.	a bough or twig.
Termīnus, i. m.	a bound or limit, a term.
Terra, æ. f.	the earth.
Tesqua, orum. n.	{ rough places that lie untilled, wood-grounds.
Tesſera, æ. f.	{ a dye or tally, a watchword, a ticket.
Testa, æ. f.	an earthen pot, a shell.
Testis, is. c.	a witness.
* Thālāmus, i. m.	a bride-chamber, marriage.
* Theatrum, i. n.	a theatre, or stage for plays.
* Thēca, æ. f.	a sheath, a case.
* Thēma, ātis. n.	a theme, a subject.
* Theōlōgus, i. m.	a divine, or student in divinity.
* Thermæ, arum. f.	hot baths.
* Thēſaurus, i. m.	a treasure.
* Thōrax, ācis. m.	the breast or breastplate.
Thus, ūris. n.	frankincense.
Thŷnum, i. n.	the herb thyme.
Thynnus, i. m.	a tunny fish.
Thyrſus, i. m.	{ a spear wrapped about with ivy, used at the feasts of Bacchus.
Tiāra, æ. f. & Ti- āras, æ. m.	a turban or mitre.
Tībia, æ. f.	{ the shank or shin-bone, a flute or pipe.
Tignus, i. m. & Tignum, i. n.	a rafter, a plank or joist.
Tigris, idis. & is. f.	a tiger.
Tilia, æ. f.	a linden or lime tree.
Tīnea, æ. f.	a moth in books or cloaths.
Tīro, & Tŷro, ō- nis. m.	an apprentice, a novice.
Tītio, ōnis. m.	a firebrand.
Tītulus, i. m.	a title.



Tōga, æ. f.	a gown.
* Tōmus, i. m.	a volume, a section.
Tōphus, i. m.	a sand or gravel stone.
* Tōrcuta, æ. m.	a turner, a graver.
* Tornus, i. m.	{ a turner's wheel or lathe, a graving tool.
Tōrus, i. m.	{ a bed, marriage. pl. brawny, or strong muscles.
* Toxīcum, i. n.	poison, venom.
Trabs, ābis. f.	a beam or large tree.
Trāgoedia, æ. f.	a tragedy.
Trāgūla, æ. f.	a javelin with a barbed head.
Trāmes, īis. m.	a cross way or path.
Trībūlus, i. m.	a thistle, a bramble.
Trībus, us. f.	a tribe or ward.
Tricæ, arum. f.	{ hairs fettering birds feet, any let, toys.
* Triclīnium, i. n.	{ beds to sit on at table, a dining-room.
† Trīo, ōnis. m.	a plough-ox.
Trīpūdium, i. n.	a dance, a trip, a caper.
Trītīcum, i. n.	wheat.
Triumphus, i. m.	a triumph.
* Trochlea, æ. f.	a pulley.
* Trōchus, i. m.	a top that boys scourge.
* Trōpæum, i. n.	a trophy, or spoils hung up.
Truncus, i. m.	{ the trunk or body of a tree without the boughs.
Trūtīna, æ. f.	a balance, an examination.
Tu, tui. c. pron.	thou.
Tūba, æ. f.	a trumpet.
Tūber, ĕris. n.	{ a mushroom, a bump, a knob in trees.
Tūber, ĕris. f.	{ a tuber-tree. m. the fruit of that tree.
Tūbus, i. m.	a conduit-pipe, a tube.
Tūmultus, us. m.	an uproar or mutiny.
Tūmūlus, i. m.	a hillock, a tomb or grave.
Tūnica, æ. f.	a coat.

Turba, æ. f.	a croud, a bustle.
Turbo, īnis. n.	{ a whirlwind, a whirlpool, a whirl- gigg.
Turdus, i. m.	a thrush or blackbird; also a fish.
Turma, æ. f.	a troop of horse.
Turris, is. f.	a tower or turret.
Turtur, ūris. m.	a turtle-dove; also a fish.
Tussis, is. f.	a cough.
* Tympanum, i. n.	a tabor, a drum.
* Tȳpus, i. m.	a type, a figure, a model.
* Tȳrannus, i. m.	a king, a tyrant.

## V

Vacca, æ. f.	a cow.
Vaccinium, i. n.	a hyacinth.
Vāgīna, æ. f.	a scabbard or sheath.
Vallis, is. f.	a valley or dale.
Vallus, i. m.	a stake or palisado.
Valvæ, arum. f.	folding-doors.
Vannus, i. f.	a fan to winnow corn with.
Vāpor, ōris. m.	vapour, steam, or heat.
Vappa, æ. f.	spiced wine, a spendthrift.
Vārix, icis. m. v. f.	a crooked swollen vein in the leg.
Vas, ādis. m.	a surety or bail.
Vas, āsis. n. pl. a, orum.	a vessel, a piece of plate.
Vātes, is. c.	a prophet or seer, a poet.
Ūber, ěris. n.	{ a teat or udder, fatness or fruit- fulness.
Vēles, itis. m.	a light-armed soldier, a dragoon.
Vēlum, i. n.	a veil, a sail.
Vēna, æ. f.	a vein, the grain of wood.
Vēnēnum, i. n.	poison.
Vēna, æ. f.	pardon, permission, favour.
Vēter, tris. m.	the belly.
Vēntus, i. m.	the wind.
Vēnum, i. n.	a selling, a sale.
Vēnus, ěris. f.	the goddess of love, beauty.

(† Vēper)



(† Vēper), gen. pris. m.	}	a brier or bramble.
Ver, ēris. n.		the spring-time.
Verbēna, æ. f.	}	the herb vervain, any sacred leaves.
(† Verber), gen. ēris. abl. e. n.		a scourge or lash.
Verbum, i. n.		a word.
Vermis, is. m.		a worm.
Verna, æ. m.		a home-born slave.
Verres, is. m.		a boar-pig.
Verrūca, æ. f.		a wart, a tump or hillock.
Vēru, n.		a spit.
Vervex, ēcis. m.		a wether-sheep.
Vēsīca, æ. f.		a bladder.
Vespa, æ. f.		a wasp.
Vesper, ēris. m.		the evening-star, the west.
Vestibulum, i. n.		a porch or entry.
Vestis, is. f.		a garment, a vest.
Via, æ. f.		a way or street, a journey.
Vībex, īcis. m.		the mark of a blow.
Vīcia, æ. f.		a vetch or tare.
Victīma, æ. f.		a victim or sacrifice.
Vīcus, i. m.		a street of houses, a village.
Villa, æ. f.		a country-house, a farm.
Villus, i. m.		wool, hair or shag, nap in cloth.
Vindex, īcis. c.		an avenger, a defender.
Vīnum, i. n.		wine.
Viōla, æ. f.		a violet, a purple colour.
Vīpēra, æ. f.		a piper.
Vir, īri. m.		a man, any male.
Virga, æ. f.		a twig or rod, a strake.
Virgo, īnis. f.		a virgin or maid.
Vīrus, i. n.		poison, or venom.
Vis, is, im, i. f.	}	force, power, quantity. pl. vires,
Viscus, ēris. n.		ium. f. strength.
Viscus, i. m.		a bowel or intrail.
Vīta, æ. f.		birdlime, glue.
Vitellus, i. m.		life, a way of living.
		the yolk of an egg.

Vitis, is. f.	a vine, a centurion's rod.
Vitium, i. n.	any blemish, pravity, vice.
Vitrīcus, i. m.	a step-father or father-in-law.
Vitrum, i. n.	glass.
Vitta, æ. f.	a fillet or garland.
Vitulus, i. m.	a calf.
{ † Vix), gen. vī- cis, i, em, e. f. }	a change, turn, or stead.
Ulcus, ĕris. n.	an ulcer or bile.
ŭlīgo, ĩnis. f.	moistness, ooze.
Ulmus, i. f.	the elm tree.
Ulna, æ. f.	a man's arm, an ell.
Ulva, æ. f.	reef or seaweed.
ŭlŭla, æ. f.	an owl or howlet.
Umbilīcus, i. m.	the navel.
Umbo, ōnis. m.	the boss of a buckler.
Umbra, æ. f.	a shadow or shade.
Uncia, æ. f.	{ the 12th part of any whole, an ounce, an inch.
Unda, æ. f.	a wave or surge, a croud.
Unguis, is. m.	a nail, a claw or talon.
ŭnio, ōnis. m.	a pearl called an union.
Vōla, æ. f.	the hollow or palm of the hand.
Vōmer, & Vōmis, ĕris. n. }	the coulter or plough-share.
Urbs, is. f.	a city.
Urceus, i. m.	a water-pitcher.
ŭrīna, æ. f.	urine.
Urna, æ. f.	a pitcher or pot, an urn.
Ursus, i. m.	an he-bear.
ŭter, tris. m.	a bladder, a leathern bottle.
ŭva, æ. f.	a grape, a cluster.
Vulgus, i. n. v. m.	the common people.
Vulnus, ĕris. n.	a wound.
Vulpes, is. f.	a fox.
Vultur, ŭris. m.	a vulture.
Vultus, us. m.	the countenance.
Uxor, ōris. f.	a wife.



# X

- \* Xĕnium, i. n. *a gift to a guest or stranger.*  
 \* Xystum, i. n. & } *a gallery, a place of exercise.*  
 Xystus, i. m.

## Z

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| * Zēlus, i. m.       | <i>ardent desire, zeal, emulation.</i>       |
| Zēnith. n. ind.      | <i>the zenith, or point over our heads.</i>  |
| * Zěphȳrus, i. m.    | <i>the west wind.</i>                        |
| * Zēta, æ. f.        | <i>a warm room, a stove.</i>                 |
| * Zingīber, ěris. n. | <i>ginger.</i>                               |
| * Zōdiācus, i. m.    | <i>{ the zodiac, a belt or circle in the</i> |
| * Zōna, æ. f.        | <i>heavens.</i>                              |
| * Zȳthum, i. n. & }  | <i>a girdle, a purse, a zone.</i>            |
| Zȳthus, i. m.        | <i>beer or ale.</i>                          |

# ADJECTIVE NOUNS.

- |                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>A</b> cer, cris. e. | <b>S</b> Harp, brisk.                |
| Ācerbus, a, um.        | unripe, sour, sad.                   |
| Æger, gra, um.         | sick or weak, difficult.             |
| Æmūlus, a, um.         | ying with. emulous.                  |
| Æquus, a, um.          | equal, just, patient.                |
| Ālācr, cris, e.        | cheerful.                            |
| Albus, a, um.          | white.                               |
| Ālius, a, ud.          | another of many, diverse, different. |
| Alter, ĕra, um.        | another, or one of two.              |
| Altus, a, um.          | high, deep.                          |
| Āmārus, a, um.         | bitter.                              |
| Ambo, bæ. bo. pl.      | both.                                |
| Āmoenus, a, um.        | pleasant.                            |
| Amplus, a, um.         | large, spacious. noble.              |
| Aprīcus, a, um.        | sunny, basking in the sun.           |

# Arctus,

Arctus, & Artus, } a, um.	narrow, close, crowded.
Arduus, a, um.	high or hard, dangerous.
Asper, ĕra, um.	rough, rugged.
Assus, a, um.	roasted.
Āter, tra, um.	black, gloomy, sable.
Airox, ōcis.	cruel, fierce.
Austērus, a, um.	harsh, grave, austere.
* Azȳmus, a, um.	unleavened, not puffed up, sincere.

B

Balbus, a, um.	stammering, stuttering.
* Barbārus, a, um.	outlandish, rude, savage.
Bellus, a, um.	pretty, beautiful, spruce.
Blæsus, a, um.	lispings, faltering.
Blandus, a, um.	flattering, fawning, courteous.
Bōmis, a, um.	good, useful, profitable.
Brēvis, is. e.	short, brief.
Brūtus, a, um.	insensible, brutish, void of reason.

C

Cæcus, a, um.	blind, hid.
Cælebs, & Coelebs, } Ybis c.	unmarried, single.
Cæter, ĕra, um.	the rest.
Cēter, ĕra, um.	
Calvus, a, um.	bald.
Cānus, a, um.	grey-haired, hoary.
Cārus, & Chārus, } a, um.	dear.
Cassus, a, um.	void, vain, empty.
Castus, a, um.	chaste, pure.
* Cathōlicus, a, um.	universal, general.
Cāvus, a, um.	hollow, full of holes.
Cēlēber, bris, bre.	{ renowned, famous, much fre- quented.
Cēler, ĕris, ĕre.	swift, fleet.



Celsus, a, um.  
 Centum, pl. ind.  
 Cīcur, ūris.  
 Clārus, a, um.  
 Claudus, a, um.  
 Clēmens, tis.  
 † Cōlūmis, is, e.  
 Cōmis, is, e.  
 Cōrtiscus, a, um.  
 Crassus, a, um.  
 Crēber, bra, um.  
 Crēpērus, a, um.  
 Crispus, a, um.  
 Crūdus, a, um.  
 Cunētus, a, um.  
 Curtus, a, um.  
 Curvus, a, um.

high, lofty.  
 an hundred.  
 tame, gentle, mild.  
 clear, bright, famous.  
 lame, halting.  
 merciful, meek, kind.  
 safe or sound, healthy.  
 affable or good-humoured.  
 glittering, shining, waving.  
 gross or coarse, dull, fat.  
 thick, frequent.  
 doubtful, dark, uncertain.  
 crisped, curled.  
 raw, not boiled, unripe, cruel.  
 all, whole.  
 short, stump.  
 crooked, winding.

## D

Dēbīlis, is, e.  
 Dēcem. pl. ind.  
 Densus, a, um.  
 \* Dēter, ěra, um.  
 Dexter, ěra, um.  
 Dignus, a, um.  
 Dīrus, a, um.  
 Dīves, itis.  
 \* Dīus, a, um.  
 Dūbīus, a, um.  
 Dulcis, is, e.  
 Duo, æ, o. pl.  
 Dūrus, a, um.

weak, feeble.  
 ten.  
 thick or close, dense.  
 ill, bad, naught.  
 right-handed, fortunate.  
 worthy.  
 direful, dreadful, fatal.  
 rich.  
 divine, heavenly, sprung from Jove.  
 doubtful, dangerous.  
 sweet.  
 two.  
 hard.

## E

Ebrius, a, um.  
 Elēgans, tis.  
 Exīguus, a, um.

drunk.  
 handsome, polite, curious.  
 little, small.

Exilis, e.  
\* Exoticus, ā, um.

thin, slender, lean.  
from a foreign country, exotic.

F

Facētus, a, um.  
Facundus, a, um.  
Fātuus, a, um.  
Faustus, a, um.  
Fēlix, īcis.  
Fessus, a, um.  
Festus, a, um.  
Firmus, a, um.  
Flaccus, a, um.  
Flāvus, a, um.  
Foedus, a, um.  
Fortis, is, e.  
Frēquens, tis.  
Frēnus, a, um.  
Frivōlus, a, um.  
Fulvus, a, um.  
Furvus, a, um.  
Fuscus, a, um.

merry, witty, pleasant.  
eloquent.  
silly, simple, foolish.  
lucky, prosperous.  
happy.  
weary, tired.  
festival, joyful, holy.  
firm, strong, steady.  
flap-eared, hanging down.  
yellow.  
naughty, ugly.  
stout, valiant.  
frequent, throng, crowded.  
trusting to, relying upon.  
frivolous, trifling.  
of a deep yellow or tawny colour.  
dark or dusky, swarthy.  
brown.

G

Gēmīnus, a, um.  
Gilvus, a, um.  
Glāber, bra, um.  
Glaucus, a, um.  
Gnārus, a, um.  
Grācilis, is, e.  
Grandis, is, e.  
Grātus, a, um.  
Grāvis, is, e.

double, twain.  
of a flesh colour.  
smooth, without hair or wool.  
grey, sky coloured, sea-green.  
skilful, expert.  
lean or slender.  
great, grand, lofty.  
thankful, acceptable.  
heavy, grave, grievous.



## H

Hēbes, ētis.	blunt, dull.
Hic, hæc, hoc. pron.	this, he.
Hilāris, is, e.	cheerful, gay.
Hirsūtus, a, um.	} rough, hairy, shaggy.
Hirtus, a, um.	
Hispīdus, a, um.	
	bristly, prickly, rugged.

## I

Idōneus, a, um.	fit, meet, suitable.
Jejūnus, a, um.	fasting, barren.
Ille, illa, illud. pron.	he, she, that.
Immānis, is, e.	cruel, vast, wild.
Īnānis, is, e.	empty, void, vain.
Industrius, a, um.	careful, active, diligent.
Ingens, tis.	huge, great.
Intēger, gra, um.	entire or untouched, upright, pure.
Invītus, a, um.	unwilling.
Ipse, a, um.	him, her, itself, very.
Is, ea, id. pron.	he, she, it, that, such.
Jūcundus, a, um.	pleasant, delightful.
Jūvenis, is, e.	young.

## L

Lācer, ěra, um.	torn, rent, tattered.
Lætus, a, um.	merry, joyful.
Lævis, is, e.	smooth, sleek, polished.
Lævus, a, um.	on the left side, unlucky, infatuated.
Largus, a, um.	large, liberal.
Lascivus, a, um.	frolicsome, wanton.
Lassus, a, um.	weary, worn out.
Lātus, a, um.	broad or wide, spacious.
Laxus, a, um.	loose, slack, unbent.
Lēnis, is, e.	gentle, soft, mild.
Lentus, a, um.	slow, pliant, clammy.

Lēvis, is, e.	light, vain, inconstant.
Līber, ĕra, um.	free.
Limpīdus, a, um.	clear, pure, transparent.
Līmus, a, um. & }	awry, askew.
Līmis, is, e.	
Lippus, a, um.	blear-eyed, sand-blind.
† Līquus, a, um.	across, askew.
Longus, a, um.	long, tall, tedious.
Lubrīcus, a, um.	slippery.
Lūrīdus, a, um.	pale or wan, ghastly, dismal.
Luscus, a, um.	blind of one eye, a blinkard.

M.

Magnus, a, um.	great.
Mālus, a, um.	evil, bad, wicked.
Mancus, a, um.	maimed, lame, imperfect.
Manīfestus, a, um.	manifest, clear, evident.
Mātūrus, a, um.	ripe, early, speedy.
Mēdius, a, um.	middle.
Mēlior, or, us. comp.	better.
Mērus, a, um.	arrant, mere, pure, unmixed.
Mille. pl. ind.	a thousand.
Mīnor, or, us. comp.	less.
Mīrus, a, um.	strange, wonderful.
Miser, ĕra, um.	wretched, distressed.
Mītis, is, e.	meek, mild, mellow.
Mollis, is, e.	soft.
Multus, a, um.	many, much.
Mundus, a, um.	neat, clean, trim.
† Mustus, a, um.	new, fresh.
Mūtīlus, a, um.	wanting horns, maimed.
Mūtus, a, um.	mute or dumb.
Mātuus, a, um.	borrowed, lent, mutual.

N

Nāvus, & Gnāvus, }	industrious, active, diligent.
a, um.	



— Nēcesse. n.	}	necessary, needful.
— Necessum. n.		
Nēquam. ind.		naught, vicious, lewd.
Nīger, gra, um.		black.
Nīmius, a, um.		too much.
Nōvem. ind.		nine.
Nōvus, a, um.		new, upstart.
Nūdus, a, um.		naked, bare.
Nūncius, a, um.		bringing news.

## O.

Ōbēsus, a, um.	fat, gross, dull.
Obscūrus, a, um.	dark.
Ōcior, or, us. comp.	swifter, speedier.
Ōcto. ind.	eight.
Omnis, is, e.	all, every.
Ōpācus, a, um.	shady, dark.
Ōpīmus, a, um.	rich, fat, fertile.
† Ops, pis.	rich, helpful.
Orbus, a, um.	{ fatherless or motherless, childless, defstitute.

## P

Pætus, a, um.	pink eyed.
Par, āris.	{ even in number, equal, meet, match for.
Parcus, a, um.	frugal, sparing.
Parvus, a, um.	little.
Pauci, æ, a.	few.
Paulus, a, um.	small.
Pauper, ēris.	poor.
Pernix, īcis.	swift, fleet.
† Perpērus, a, um.	rash, foolish, false.
Perpes, ētis.	perpetual, continual.
Pīger, gra. um.	slow, sluggish.
Pinguis, is, e.	fat.
Pius, a, um.	devout, dutiful, loyal.

Planus,

Plānus, a, um.	flat, level, plain.
Plēnus, a, um.	full.
Plērīque, æque, āque.	the most or greatest part.
Plus, ūris. n. pl. } Plūres, es, a }	more, many.
† Pos, ōtis.	able, master of.
Prāvus, a, um.	crooked, wicked.
† Pris, is, e.	before.
Prīvus, a, um.	single, several, void of.
Prōbus, a, um.	honest, good, virtuous.
Prōcērus, a, um.	high, tall.
Prōnus, a, um.	groveling, stooping, bent, prone.
Prōpērus, a, um.	quick, speedy, hasty.
Proprius, a, um.	peculiar, one's own.
Prorsus, a, um.	right, straight.
Prosper, ĕra, um. } Prospērus, a, um. }	prosperous, fortunate.
Prūdēns, tis.	wise, well skilled.
Publicus, a, um.	public.
Pulcher, ĕhra, um.	fair.
Pullus, a, um.	blackish, russet.
Pūrus, a, um.	pure, clean.
Pūtus, a, um.	pure, without mixture.
* Pygmæus, a, um.	small, little, dwarfish.

Q

Quālis, is, e.	of what kind, such as.
Quantus, a, um.	how great, as much as.
Quātuor. pl. ind.	four.
Qui, quæ, quod. pron.	who, which, that.
Quinque. pl. ind.	five.
Quot. pl. ind.	how many? so many.

R

Rārus, a, um.	rare, scarce, thin.
Raucus, a, um.	hoarse.
Rēcens, tis.	new, fresh.

H

Rēpens,



Rēpens, tis.	sudden, hasty.
Reus, a, um.	arraigned or impeached.
Rūber, bra, um.	red.
Rūdis, is, e.	rude, raw, untaught.
Rūfus, a, um.	reddish or yellowish.
Rufus, a, um.	of a flesh or carnation colour.
Rūtīlus, a, um.	fiery, red.

## S

Sācer, cra, um.	holy, sacred, cursed.
Sævus, a, um.	fierce, cruel, furious.
Sāgus, a, um.	knowing, presaging.
Sālux, ācis.	lustful, wanton.
Sānus, a, um.	sound, sober.
Saucius, a, um.	wounded, hurt.
Scævus, a, um.	left, unlucky, foolish.
Scambus, a, um.	bow-legged.
Sēcundus, a, um.	second, favourable, lucky.
Sēdūlus, a, um.	careful, diligent.
Segnis, is, e.	dull, sluggish.
Sēmi. ind.	half.
Sēnex, nis. c.	old.
Septem. ind.	seven.
Sērēnus, a, um.	clear, fair, bright.
Sērius, a, um.	serious, grave, earnest.
Sērus, a, um.	late, long a coming.
Sesqui, ind.	one and a half.
Sēvērus, a, um.	rigorous, strict, severe.
Sex. ind.	six.
Siccus, a, um.	dry.
Sīmīlis, is, e.	like.
Sīmus, a, um.	flat-nosed.
Sīncērus, a, um.	sincere, pure, ingenuous.
Sīngūli, æ. a.	every, several, one by one, single.
Sīnister, tra, um.	on the left hand, unlucky.
Sobrius, a, um.	sober, temperate.
Sōcius, a, um.	that is a companion, in alliance.
Sōlīdus, a, um.	solid, massy, whole, entire.

Sōlus,

<i>Solus</i> , a, um.	<i>alone, only.</i>
<i>Sons</i> , tis.	<i>guilty.</i>
<i>Sospes</i> , itis. c.	<i>safe and sound.</i>
<i>Spissus</i> , a, um.	<i>thick.</i>
<i>Spurcus</i> , a, um.	<i>filthy.</i>
<i>Spurius</i> , a, um.	<i>bastard, counterfeit, spurious.</i>
<i>Sterilis</i> , is. e.	<i>barren, void of.</i>
<i>Strēnuus</i> , a, um.	<i>brisk, brave, active.</i>
<i>Stultus</i> , a, um.	<i>foolish, silly.</i>
<i>Suavis</i> , is; e.	<i>sweet, pleasant.</i>
<i>Sublīmis</i> , is, e.	<i>lofty, high, sublime.</i>
<i>Subtilis</i> , is, e.	<i>subtile, fine, thin.</i>
<i>Sūdus</i> , a, um.	<i>fair, without clouds.</i>
<i>Sūperbus</i> , a, um.	<i>proud, stately.</i>
<i>Sūpīnus</i> , a, um.	<i>lying on the back, lazy.</i>
<i>Surdus</i> , a, um.	<i>deaf.</i>
* <i>Synōnymus</i> , a, um.	{ <i>of the same signification, syno-</i> <i>nymous.</i>

**T**

<i>Tālis</i> , is, e.	<i>such.</i>
<i>Tantus</i> , a, um.	<i>so great, so much.</i>
<i>Tardus</i> , a, um.	<i>slow.</i>
<i>Tēner</i> , ēra, um.	<i>tender.</i>
<i>Tēnuis</i> , is, e.	<i>small, thin, poor.</i>
<i>Tēres</i> , ētis.	<i>round, taper, smooth.</i>
<i>Tēter</i> , tra, um.	<i>ugly, nasty, hideous.</i>
<i>Torvus</i> , a, um.	<i>stern, grim, frowning.</i>
<i>Tot.</i> pl. ind.	<i>so many.</i>
<i>Tranquillus</i> , a, um.	<i>calm, quiet, still.</i>
<i>Trēpidus</i> , a, um.	{ <i>fearful, hurrying for fear, in a</i> <i>bustle.</i>
<i>Tres</i> , tres, tria.	<i>three.</i>
<i>Tristis</i> , is, e.	<i>sad.</i>
<i>Trux</i> , ūcis.	<i>cruel, fierce, savage.</i>
<i>Turpis</i> , is, e.	<i>base, nasty, shameful.</i>



## V

Vāfer, fra, um.	crafty, cunning, sly.
Valgus, a, um.	bow-legged, wry-mouthed.
Vānus, a, um.	vain, empty, false.
Vārius, a, um.	divers, various.
Vārus, a, um.	bandy-legged.
Vastus, a, um.	desolate, huge, vast.
† Vēges, ētis.	lively, brisk.
Vēlox, ōcis.	swift.
Vērus, a, um.	true, right, meet or fit.
Vētus, ēris.	old, ancient.
Vīduus, a, um.	left alone, deprived of.
Vīgil, īlis.	watchful, waking.
Vīginti. pl. ind.	twenty.
Vīlis, is, e.	worthless, base, cheap.
Ullus, a, um.	any.
Uncus, a, um.	crooked or hooked.
ūnus, a, um.	one.
— Vōlūpe. n.	pleasant.
ūter, tra, trum.	which, whether of the two.

# N U M E R A L S.

## C A R D I N A L S.

Ūnus, a, um.	I.
Duo, æ, o.	II.
Tres, es, ia.	III.
Quātuor. ind.	IV.
Quinque.	V.
Sex.	VI.
Septem.	VII.
Octo.	VIII.
Nōvem.	IX.
Dēcem.	X.
Undēcim.	XI.
Duōdēcim.	XII.
Trēdēcim.	XIII.
Quātuordēcim.	XIV.
Quindēcim.	XV.
Sēdēcim.	XVI.
Septendēcim.	XVII.
Octōdēcim.	XVIII.
Nōvendēcim.	XIX.
Vīginti.	XX.
Trīginta.	XXX.
Quadrāginta.	XL.
Quinquāginta,	L.
Sexāginta.	LX.
Septuāginta.	LXX.
Octōginta.	LXXX.
Nōnāginta.	XC.
Centum.	C.
Dūcenti, æ, a.	CC.
Trēcenti, æ, a.	CCC.
Quadringenti, æ, a.	CCCC.
Quingenti, æ, a.	D. or IO.
Sexcenti, æ, a.	DC.
Sepringenti, æ, a.	DCC.
Octingenti, æ, a.	DCCC.
Nōningenti, æ, a.	DCCCC.
Mille. ind.	M. or CIO.

## O R D I N A L S.

Prīmus, a, um.	1st.
Sēcundus, a, um.	2d.
Tertius, a, um.	3d.
Quartus, a, um.	4th.
Quintus, a, um.	5th.
Sextus, a, um.	6th.
Septīmus, a, um.	7th.
Octāvus, a, um.	8th.
Nōnus, a, um.	9th.
Dēcīmus, a, um.	10th.
Undēcīmus, a, um.	11th.
Duōdēcīmus, a, um.	12th.
Dēcīmus tertius.	13th.
Dēcīmus quartus.	14th.
Dēcīmus quintus.	15th.
Dēcīmus sextus.	16th.
Dēcīmus septīmus.	17th.
Dēcīmus octāvus.	18th.
Dēcīmus nōnus.	19th.
Vīgēsīmus, a, um.	20th.
Trīgēsīmus, a, um.	30th.
Quadrāgēsīmus, a, um.	40th.
Quinquāgēsīmus, a, um.	50th.
Sexāgēsīmus, a, um.	60th.
Septuāgēsīmus, a, um.	70th.
Octōgēsīmus, a, um.	80th.
Nōnāgēsīmus, a, um.	90th.
Centēsīmus, a, um.	100th.
Dūcentēsīmus, a, um.	200th.
Trēcentēsīmus, a, um.	300th.
Quadringentēsīmus, a, um.	400th.
Quingentēsīmus, a, um.	500th.
Sexcentēsīmus, a, um.	600th.
Septingentēsīmus, a, um.	700th.
Octingentēsīmus, a, um.	800th.
Nōningentēsīmus, a, um.	900th.
Millēsīmus, a, um.	1000th.

## V E R B S.



## V E R B S.

† <b>A</b> Ceo, ui, — ēre. neut.	<b>T</b> O be sour or tart.
Ācuo, ui, ūtum, ēre. act.	to whet or sharpen, to point.
Ādūlor, ātus, ari. dep.	to flatter or fawn.
Æstīmo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to prize or esteem, to value.
Āgo, ēgi, actum, ēre. act.	{ to do or drive, to live,
Aio. defect.	to treat.
† Āleo, ui, itum, ēre. neut.	I say.
Algeo, alsi, — ēre. neut.	{ to take root, to stick fast,
Ālo, ui, ālitum, & altum, } ēre. act.	to grow.
Ambūlo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to be very cold or chill.
Āmīcio, ui, & xi, iētum, i- } re. act.	to nourish.
Āmo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to walk.
Ango, anxī, — ēre. act.	to clothe or dress.
† Amīto, — are. act.	to love.
† Āpīscor, aptus, āpīsci. dep.	to stifle, to tease or vex.
Apto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to draw, to pump.
Arceo, ui, — ēre. act.	to get, to obtain.
Arcesso, & Accersō, īvi, } itum, ēre. act.	to fit, to join.
Ardeo, arsi, arsum, ēre. neut.	to keep off, to drive away.
Āreo, ui, — ēre. neut.	to send for, to accuse.
Arguo, ui, ūtum, ēre. act.	to burn, to be in a flame.
Āro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to be dry or parched.
Audeo, ausus, ēre. n. p.	{ to argue or prove, to be-
Audio, īvi, itum, īre. act.	wray, to accuse.
Āveo, — — ēre. act.	to plow or till.
Augeo, xi, ctum, ēre. act.	to dare, to presume.
Ausculto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to hear, to be spoken of.
Autūmo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to covet or desire.
	to increase.
	to listen, to obey.
	to think, to suppose.

## B

Bālo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to bleat.
Beo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to bless, to make happy.
Bībo, bībi, bībītum, ěre. act.	to drink.
† Bīto, ——— ěre. neut.	to go.
Blātĕro, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to babble, or talk idly.
† Buo, ui, ūtum, ěre. act.	to stuff or fill.

## C

Cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, ěre. neut.	to fall.
Cædo, cēcīdi, cæsum, ěre. act.	to cut, to kill, to beat.
Cāleo, ui, ĭtum, ěre. neut.	to be hot or warm.
† Cālo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to call, to summon.
Cambio, psi, psum, ire. act.	to exchange, to barter.
Candeo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to be white, to glister.
† Cando, di, nsum, ěre. act.	to burn.
Cāno, cēcīni, cantum, ěre. act.	to sing.
Cāpio, cēpi, captum, ěre. act.	to take or seize, to contain.
Cāreo, ui, ĭtum, ěre. neut.	to want, to be free from.
Cāro, ——— ěre. act.	to tease or card wool.
Carpo, psi, psum, ěre. act.	to pluck or crop.
Castigo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to chastise.
Castro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to geld, to cut off.
Cāveo, cāvi, cautum, ěre. act.	to be aware, to take care of.
Cēdo, cessi, cessum, ěre. neut.	{ to yield or give place, to go away.
† Cello, ——— ěre. act.	to beat or strike, to excel.
Cēlo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to hide, to conceal.
Censeo, nsui, nsum, ěre. act.	{ to judge, to vote, to be angry.
Cerno, crēvi, crētum, ěre. act.	{ to sift, to see, to fight, to decree.
Cēveo, vi, — ěre. neut.	to wag the tail as dogs do.
† Choc, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to begin.
Cleo, — cĭum, ěre. } act.	{ to move or stir, to rouse,
Cio, cīvi, cĭum, ire. }	{ to call.

† Cilloco.



† Cilleo, ——— ēre. neut.	to twinkle.
Cingo, nxi, nctum, ěre. act.	to gird, to surround.
Clāmo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to cry, to call.
Clango, nxi, — ěre. act.	{ to sound a trumpet, to cry like an eagle.
Claudo & Clūdo, ſi, ſum, } ēre. act.	to shut, to close.
Clēpo, pſi, ptum, ěre. act.	{ to steal or pilfer, to con- ceal.
† Clīno, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to bend, to incline.
Clueo, ——— ēre. neut.	to be famous.
Coepi, iſſe. defect.	to begin.
Cōgīto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to think.
Cōlo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to strain, to cleanse.
Cōlo, ui, ultum, ěre. act.	{ to till, to inhabit, to worship or make court to, to practise.
Cōmeſſor, & Cōmiſſor, ā- tus, ari. dep. }	{ to revel, dance, and be merry.
Cōmo, pſi, ptum, ěre. act.	to comb, to trim.
Conodio, īvi, itum, ire. act.	{ to season or powder meat, to imbalm.
Cōnor, ātus, ari. dep.	to endeavour.
Conſūlo, ui, ultum, ěre. act.	{ to ask or give advice, to provide for.
Cōquo, coxi, coctum, ěre. act.	to boil or bake.
Crēdo, dīdi, dītum, ěre. act.	to believe, to trust, to lend.
Crēmo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to burn, to set on fire.
Creo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to create or make.
Crēpo, ui, itum, are. neut.	{ to crack or crash, to talk of, to brag.
Crēſco, crēvi, crētum, ěre. } neut.	to grow, to wax.
Crōcio, īvi, itum, ire. neut.	to croak like a raven.
Cūbo, ui, itum, are. neut.	to lie, to sit at table.
Cūdo, di, ſum, ěre. act.	{ to hammer or forge, to stamp or coin.
Cunctor, ātus, ari. dep.	to dally, to linger, to demur.
Cūpio, īvi, itum, ěre. act.	to desire.

Curro,

*Curro; cūcurri, cursum, }  
ēre. neut. to run.*

## D

*Dēbeo, ui, ĭtum, ēre. act. to owe, to be in debt.  
Dēceo, ui, — ēre. neut. to become or beseech.  
† Dēlībūo, ui, ūtum, ēre. act. to anoint, to besmear.  
Depſo, ui, pſtum, ēre. act. { to knead dough, to curry  
leather.  
Dīco, āvi, ātum, are. act. to dedicate.  
Dīco, xi, ctum, ēre. act. to say, to plead.  
Dīrībeo, ui, ĭtum, ēre. act. to count over, to distribute.  
Disco, didīci, — ēre. act. to learn.  
Dīvīdo, īfi, ĭsum, ēre. act. to divide.  
Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre. act. to give.  
Dōceo, ui, ctum, ēre. act. to teach, to inform.  
Dōleo, ui, ĭtum, ēre. neut. to grieve, to be sorry.  
Dōlo, āvi, ātum, are. act. to hew or cut, to drub.  
Dōmo, ui, ĭtum, are. act. to tame or subdue.  
Dormio, īvi, ĭtum, ire. neut. to sleep.  
† Dūco, are. act. to govern.  
Dūco, xi, ctum, ēre. act. to lead, to esteem, to marry.  
† Duo, ui, otum, ēre. act. { to put in, to put on, to  
clothe.*

## E

*Ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ēre, & esse. }  
act. to eat.  
Ēgeo, ui, — ēre. neut. to need, to want.  
Ejūlo, āvi, ātum, are. neut. to wail, to howl, to weep.  
† Ēmio, īvi, ĭtum, ire. act. to deck, to adorn.  
Ēmo, ēmi, emptum, ēre. act. to take, to buy.  
Eo, īvi, ĭtum, ire. neut. to go.  
Erro, āvi, ātum, are. neut. to wander, to mistake.  
\* Exentēro, āvi, ātum, are. }  
act. { to take out the guts, to  
imbowel.*



## F

Fācio, fēci, factum, ěre. act.	to do, to make, to cause.
Fallo, fēfelli, falsum, ěre. act.	to deceive, to escape notice.
Farcio, fi, tum, ire. act.	to stuff, to fatten or cram.
Fāteor, fassus, ěri. dep.	to own or confess.
Fātigo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to fatigue or tire, to vex.
Fātisco, ——— ěre. neut.	{ to gape or chink, to leak, to fail.
Fāveo, vi, fautum, ěre. act.	to favour, to wish one well.
† Fendo, di, nsun, ěre. act.	to strike against, to provoke.
† Feo, ——— ěre. neut.	to be fruitful.
Fĕrio, ——— ire. act.	to butt or push, to strike.
Fĕro, tūli, lātum, ferre. act.	{ to carry, bring, or suf- fer, to say.
Ferveo, bui, — ěre. } neut.	to be hot, to boil, to rage.
Fervo, vi, — ěre. }	to make haste.
Festīno, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to trust.
Fīdo, fīsus, ěre. n. p.	to fix or fasten, to pierce.
Fīgo, xi, xum, ěre. act.	to cleave, to slit.
Findo, fīdi, fissum, ěre. act.	{ to fashion, to feign, to devise.
Fingo, nxi, fictum, ěre. act.	{ to be made, to be esteem- ed, to happen.
Fio, factus, fieri. n. p.	to smell.
† Fio, ——— ire. n.	to ask earnestly, to dun.
Flāgīto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to burn, to be on fire.
Flagro, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to bend or bow.
Flecto, xi, xum, ěre. act.	to weep, to lament.
Fleo, ěvi, ětum, ěre. act.	to beat or dash.
† Flīgo, xi, ctum, ěre. act.	to blow.
Flo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to flow.
Fluo, xi, xum, ěre. neut.	to dig, to delve, to stab.
Fōdio, di, ssun, ěre. act.	to sink.
Foetco, ui, — ěre. neut.	to speak.
(† For), fāus, fari. dep.	to be hereafter.
Fōrem, ——— fōre. def.	to bore.
Fōro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	

Fōveo,

Foveo, fōvi, fōtum, ēre. act.	{ to keep warm, to cherish, to fondle.
Fragro, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to smell sweetly.
Frango, frēgi, fractum, ē- re. act.	{ to break or bruise, to daunt.
Frēmo, ui, itum, ēre. neut.	{ to roar or bluster, to mut- ter or grumble.
Freudeo, ui, — ēre. neut.	to gnash the teeth.
Frīco, ui, ctum, are. act.	to rub.
Frīgo, xi, xum, & ctum, ē- re. act.	to fry, to parch.
Frio, āvi, ātum, are. act.	{ to crumble or break into small pieces.
Fruor, itus, & ctus, frui. dep.	{ to enjoy, to reap the pro- fit of.
Fūgio, gi, itum, ēre. act.	{ to fly or run away, to e- scape.
Fulcio, si, tum, ire. act.	to prop, to support.
Fulgeo, si, — ēre. neut.	to shine, to glitter.
Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, ēre. act.	{ to pour out, to scatter or rout, to melt.
Fungor, nctus, gi. dep.	{ to discharge an office or duty, to execute.
Fūro, — ēre. neut.	to be mad.
† Fūrio, iui, itum, ire. act.	to pour out, to blab.
† Fūto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to blame, to disprove.

## G

Gannio, iui, itum, ire. neut.	to yelp or bark, to whine.
Garrio, iui, itum, ire. neut.	to prate, to chirp, to croak.
Gaudeo, gāvīsus, ēre. n. p.	to rejoice, to be glad.
Gēmo, ui, itum, ēre. neut.	to groan or sigh, to coo.
Gēro, ssi, stum, ēre. act.	{ to bear, to wear, to car- ry on.
Gigno, gēnui, gēnitum, ē- re. act.	to beget, to bring forth.
Glisco, — ēre. neut.	{ to grow, to increase, to wax fat.



Glōciq, īvi, — ire. neut.	{ to cluck as a hen for her chicks.
Glūbo, bi, ĭtum, ěre. act.	{ to pull off the bark or skin, to strip, to flay.
Glūtio, īvi, ĭtum, ire. act.	to swallow.
Grādior, gressus, grādi. dep.	to go, to step, to march.
Grunnio, īvi, ĭtum, ire. neut.	to grunt like a hog.
Gūberno, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to steer a ship, to govern.
Gusto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to taste.

## H

Hābeo, ui, ĭtum, ēre. act.	to have, to esteem, to dwell.
Hæreo, si, sum, ēre. neut.	to stick, to doubt.
Halo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to breathe, to exhale.
Haurio, si, stum, & hausum, ire. act.	to draw, to drink.
Hio, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to gape or yawn.
† Hirrio, & Irreo, — ire. neut.	{ to hiss, snarl, or grin like a dog.
Horreo, ui, — ēre. neut.	to shiver, to tremble.
Hortor, ātus, ari. dep.	to exhort, to encourage.
Hūmeo, ui, — ēre. neut.	to be wet or moist.

## I

Jāceo, ui, ĭtum, ēre. neut.	to lie.
Jācio, jeci, jactum, ěre. act.	to throw or cast, to lay.
īco, ci, ctum, ěre. act.	to strick or smite.
† ĭduo, — are. act.	to divide.
Jento, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to breakfast.
īmītor, atus, ari. dep.	to imitate, to follow example.
Indāgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to search or trace out.
Indulgeo, lsi, ltum, ēre, act.	{ to indulge, to cocker, to grant.
Inquāno, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to defile or stain.
Inquam, is, it. def.	I say, quoth I.
Invīto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to invite, to allure.
Jūbeo, jussi, jassum, ēre. act.	to bid, to command.



<i>Jubilo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.</i>	<i>to shout for joy.</i>
<i>Jungo, nxi, nctum, ěre. act.</i>	<i>to join.</i>
<i>Jurgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.</i>	<i>to chid, to scold.</i>
<i>Jurgor, ātus, ari. dep.</i>	
<i>Jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, are. act.</i>	<i>to help, to delight.</i>

## L

<i>Lābo, — are. neut.</i>	<i>to totter, to fail or decay.</i>
<i>Lābor, lapsus, lābī. dep.</i>	<i>to slip or slide, to fall.</i>
<i>† Lācio, xi, ctum, ěre. act.</i>	<i>to allure, to wheedle.</i>
<i>Lædo, si, sum, ěre, act.</i>	<i>to hurt or harm.</i>
<i>Lambo, bi, — ěre. act.</i>	<i>to lick, to touch softly.</i>
<i>Langueo, ui, — ěre, neut.</i>	<i>{ to languish or fade, to drop.</i>
<i>Lāteo, ui, itum, ěre. neut.</i>	
<i>Latro, āvi, ātum, are. act.</i>	<i>to lurk or lie hid.</i>
<i>Lāvo, lāvi, lautum, lōtum, lāvātum, are, &amp; ěre. act.</i>	<i>to wash, to bathe.</i>
<i>Lēgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.</i>	<i>{ to send away, to assign, to bequeath.</i>
<i>Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, ěre. act.</i>	
<i>† Leo, lēvi, lētum, ěre. act.</i>	<i>to gather, to chuse, to read.</i>
<i>Lībeo, &amp; Lūbeo, — ěre. neut.</i>	<i>to anoint, to besmear.</i>
<i>Lībo, āvi, ātum, are. act.</i>	<i>to please, to like.</i>
<i>Līceo, ui, itum, ěre. n. p.</i>	<i>{ to sip or taste, to pour out, to offer in sacrifice.</i>
<i>Līgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.</i>	
<i>Līgūrio, īvi. itum, ire. act.</i>	<i>{ to be lawfi, to be prized, or valued.</i>
<i>Lingo, nxi, nctum, ěre. act.</i>	<i>to bind or tie.</i>
<i>Līno, līvi, &amp; lēvi, lītum, ěre. act.</i>	<i>{ to eat deliciously, to gourmandize.</i>
<i>Liquo, līqui, — ěre. act.</i>	<i>to lick.</i>
<i>Liqueo, līcui, — ěre. neut.</i>	<i>to daub, to besmear.</i>
<i>Līto, āvi, ātum, are. act.</i>	<i>to leave or forsake.</i>
	<i>{ to melt, to be liquid, to be clear.</i>
	<i>{ to offer in sacrifice, to appease or atone.</i>



Līveo, — — ēre. neut.  
 † Līvisco, — — ēre. act.  
 Lōquor, lōquūtus, & lōcū-  
 tus, lōqui, dep.  
 Lūctor, ātus, āri. dep.  
 Lūcto, are. act.  
 Lūdo, si, sum, ēre. act.  
 Lūgeo, xi. ēre. act.  
 Luo, ui, itum, ēre. act.  
 Luxo, āvi, ātum, are. act.

{ to be black and blue, to  
 envy or grudge.  
 to forget.  
 to speak.  
 to wrestle, to struggle.  
 to play, to cheat or beguile.  
 to mourn, to lament.  
 { to pay, to wash away,  
 to suffer punishment.  
 { to loosen, to put out of  
 joint.

## M

Māceo, ui, — — ēre. neut.  
 Mādeo, ui, — — ēre. neut.  
 Mando, āvi, ātum, are. act.  
 Mando, ndi, nsum, ēre. act.  
 Māneo, nsi, nsum, ēre. neut.  
 Māno, āvi, ātum, are. neut.  
 Marceo, ui, — — ēre. neut.  
 Mēdeor, — — ēri. dep.  
 Mēdītor, ātus, āri. dep.  
 Mejo, & Mingo, minxi,  
 mictum, ēre. neut.  
 Mēmīni, isse. def.  
 Meo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.  
 Mēreo, ui, itum, ēre. act.  
 Mēreor, itus, ēri. dep.  
 Mergo, si, sum, ēre. act.  
 Mētor, mensus, metīri. dep.  
 Mēto, messui, messum, ēre. act.

to be lean or thin.  
 { to be wet or moist, to be  
 boiled.  
 { to commit, to command,  
 to send away.  
 to chew.  
 to stay or tarry.  
 to flow, to stream.  
 { to wither or shrink, to  
 pine away.  
 to heal, to cure,  
 { to muse or meditate, to  
 play a tune.  
 to make water.  
 to remember, to mention.  
 to go, to pass.  
 to earn or gain, to deserve.  
 to plunge or dip.  
 to measure.  
 to reap, mow, or cut down.

Mīco,

Mico, ui, — are. neut.

Migro, āvi, ātum, are. neut.

† Mīneo, ui, — ēre. neut.

Misceo, ui, mistum, & mix-  
tum, ēre. act.

Mitto, misi, missum, ēre. act.

Moereo, — ēre, neut.

Mōneo, ui, itum, ēre. act.

Monstro, āvi, ātum, are. act.

Mordeo, momordi, morsum,  
ēre. act.

Mōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre. act.

Mūceo, ui, — ēre. neut.

Mūgio, īvi, itum, ire. neut.

Mulceo, si, sum, ēre. act.

Mulgeo, si, sum, & ctum,  
ēre. act.

† Mulgo, — are. act.

† Mungo, nxi, nctum, ēre. act.

Mūto, āvi, ātum, are. act.

{ to glitter or glance, to  
beat or pant.

{ to remove away, to pass  
or glide.

to hang ready to fall.

{ to mix or mingle, to put  
in confusion.

to send, to cast or throw.

to be sad or sorrowful.

{ to put in mind, to advise,  
to warn.

to shew or tell.

to bite or nip, to sting.

to move or stir.

{ to be mouldy as meat, to  
be flat as drink.

to bellow or low.

{ to stroke or soothe, to  
tame or calm.

to milk.

to publish or divulge.

to wipe or sniff the nose.

{ to change or exchange,  
to alter.

## N

Nanciscor, nactus, nancif-  
ci. dep.

Narro, āvi, ātum, are. act.

Nascor, natus, nasci. dep.

Necto, xi, & xui, xum, ē-  
re. act.

Nēgo, āvi, ātum, are, act.

Neo, vi, tum, ē. c. act.

† Nīdeo, — ēre. neut.

to find, to get or obtain.

to tell, to relate.

{ to be born, to spring or  
arise.

{ to knit or bind, to plot  
or contrive.

to deny.

to spin.

to shine, to glitter.



Ningo, & Ninguo, ninxi, — ěre. neut.	}	to snow.
Nĭteo, ui, — ěre. neut.		
Nĭtor, nĭfus, & nixus, nĭ- ti. dep.	}	{ to be neat or sleek, to look bright. to endeavour, to strive, to lean upon.
† Nĭveo, vi, & xi, — ě- re. neut.		
No, āvi, ātum, are. neut.		to swim.
Nōceo, ui, ĭtum, ěre. act.		to hurt or wrong.
Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, ěre. act.		to know.
Nūbo, pſi, ptum, ěre. act.	}	to cover or veil, to be married.
† Nuo, ui, — ěre. neut.		
Nutrio, ĭvi, ĭtum, ire. act.		to nod, to approve.
		to nourish, to nurse.

## O

Occo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to harrow.
† Ōdeo, — ěre. neut.	to smell.
Ōdi, ōdiſſe. def.	to hate.
Ōleo, ui, ĭtum, ěre. neut.	to smell of.
Ōleo, ēvi, ětum, ěre. neut.	to grow, to burn.
Ōpĭnor, ātus, ari. dep.	to think, to imagine.
Opto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to wish, to chuse.
Ordior, orſus, iri. dep.	to begin.
Ōrior, ortus, iri, dep.	to rise, to spring from.
Orno, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to deck or dress, to rig out.
Ōro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	{ to beg or intreat, to plead as an orator.

## P

Pāciſcor, pāctus, iſci. dep.	to make a bargain.
Palleo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to be pale or wan.
Palpo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to stroke, soothe, or caress.
Pando, di, aſſum, & nſum, ěre. act.	to open, to spread out.

Pango,

<b>Pango</b> , nxi, pactum, ěre. } act.	{ to drive in, to write or compose.
<b>Pāreo</b> , ui, ĭtum, ěre. neut.	{ to appear, to obey or be subject to.
<b>Pārio</b> , pĕpĕri, pāritum, & partum, ěre. } † <b>Pārio</b> , pāriui, — ire. } act.	to bear or bring forth.
<b>Pāro</b> , āvi, ātum, are. act.	{ to make or form, to pre- pare.
<b>Pasco</b> , pāvi, pastum, ěre. act.	to feed.
<b>Pāteo</b> , ui, — ěre. neut.	to be open, to be manifest.
<b>Pātor</b> , passus, pati, dep.	to suffer, to endure.
<b>Pāveo</b> , vi, — ěre. n. & act.	to be in great fear, to dread.
<b>Pāvio</b> , īvi, ĭtum, ire. act.	to beat or ram down.
<b>Pecco</b> , āvi, ātum, are. n. } & act. }	{ to sin or do amiss, to mistake.
<b>Pecto</b> , xi, & xui, xum, ě- re. act. }	to comb or dress.
<b>Pĕdo</b> , pĕpĕdi, pĕditum, ě- re. neut. }	to fart.
† <b>Pello</b> , āvi, ātum, are. act.	to name, to call.
<b>Pello</b> , pĕpūli, pulsus, ěre. act.	to drive away, to beat back.
<b>Pendeo</b> , pĕpendi, pensum, ěre. neut. }	to hang.
<b>Pendo</b> , pĕpendi, pensum, ěre. act. }	{ to weigh or esteem, to pay or suffer.
† <b>Pĕrio</b> , — — — ire. act. }	to try or essay, to learn.
† <b>Pĕrior</b> , — — — ire. dep. }	{ to beg or seek, to butt or push, to go to.
<b>Pĕto</b> , īvi, ĭtum, ěre. act.	it irketh.
<b>Pĕget</b> , pĕguir, & pĕgitum est. imp. }	{ to thwack close, to pilfer or pillage.
* <b>Pĕlo</b> , āvi, ātum, are. act.	to paint.
<b>Pingo</b> , pinxi, pictum, ěre. act.	
<b>Pinso</b> , ui, & pinxi, pinsum, pistum, & pinsitum, ě- re. act. }	to bruise, to knead, to bake.
* <b>Pĕpio</b> , īvi, ĭtum, ire. neut.	to peep like a chicken.



Plāceo, ui, ūtum, ēre. act.	to please.
Plāco, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to appease, to pacify.
Plango, nxi, nctum, ěre. act.	{ to beat upon, to benigan, to resound.
Plaudo, si, sum, ěre. act.	{ to applaud by clapping hands, to flatter.
Plecto, xi, & xui, xum, ě- re. act. }	to twist or plait, to punish.
† Pleo, ēvi, etum, ēre. act.	to fill.
Plīco, — are. act.	to fold.
Plōro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to wail or weep, to howl.
Pluo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to rain.
Pōlio, īvi, ītum, ire. act.	to smooth, to polish.
Polleo, — ěre. neut.	{ to be able, to bear sway, to excel.
Pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, ěre. act.	{ to put or place, to lay a- side.
Porto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to carry.
Posco, pōposci, — ěre. act.	to ask or demand.
Postūlo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to require, to accuse.
Pōto, āvi, pōtum, & pōtā- tum, are. act. }	to drink, to swill, to tipple.
Prandeo, ndi, nsum, ēre. neut.	to dine.
Prēcōr, ātus, ari. dep.	to pray.
Prehendo, ndi, nsum, ěre. act.	to catch or seize.
Prēmo, essi, csum, ěre. act.	to press, to crush, to curb.
Prōco, — are. act. }	{ to ask pertly, to woo, to flatter.
Prōcor, — ari. dep. }	to drink to one.
* Prōpīno, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to itch, to tickle.
Prūrio, īvi, ītum, ire. neut.	to sing, to play a tune.
* Psallo, psalli, — ěre. neut.	it shameth.
Pūdet, pūduit, & pūditum est. imp. }	to prick or sting.
Pungo, pūpūgi, punctum, ěre. act. }	to cleanse, to purge.
Purgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to stink.
Pūteo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to lop or prune, to think.
Pūto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to rot or grow rotten.
Putreo, ui, — ěre. neut.	

## Q

Quæro, sivi, situm, ěre. act.  
 Quæso, ūmas. def.  
 Quatio, ssi, ssum, ěre. act.  
 Queo, ivi, itum, ire. neut.  
 Quęror, questus, ěri. dep.

*to seek, to acquire or gain.*

*I pray, we pray.*

*to shake.*

*to be able.*

*{ to complain, to moan or  
 chirp.*

## R

Rādo, si, sum, ěre. act.  
 Ranceo, ui, — ěre. neut.  
 Rāpio, ui, ptum, ěre. act.  
 Ręgo, xi, ctum, ěre. act.

*to shave or skim along.*

*to be mouldy or stale.*

*to snatch, to take away.*

*{ to rule or govern, to set  
 right.*

*{ to suppose, to judge or  
 think.*

Reor, rātus, rēri, dep.

*to creep or crawl.*

Rępo, pfi, ptum, ěre. neut.

Rīdeo, si, sum, ěre. n. & }  
 act.

*to laugh or smile, to mock.*

*{ to be cold or stiff, to stand  
 on end.*

Rīgeo, ui, — ěre. neut.

Rīgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.

*to water, to moisten.*

Ringor, — gi. dep.

*{ to grin or wry the mouth,  
 to fret.*

Rōdo, si, sum, ěre. act.

*to gnaw, to eat away.*

Rōgo, āvi, ātum, are. act.

*{ to intreat or ask, to pro-  
 pose a law.*

Rūdo, di, — ěre. neut.

*to bray like an ass.*

Rūgio, ivi, itum, ire. neut.

*to roar like a lion.*

† Rugo, — ěre. neut.

*to belch.*

Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ěre. }  
 act.

*to break.*

Runco, āvi, ātum, are. act.

*to weed.*

Ruo, ui, uītum, ěre. neut.

*to fall down, to rush.*



## S

Sālio, nī, & ii, saltum, ire. neut.	} to leap, dance, or skip.
Sancio, nxi, & īvi, ctum, & cūm, ire. act.	} to confirm, to enact, to ordain.
Sāpio, ui, — ěre. neut.	} to taste, or relish, to be wise.
Sarcio, si, tum, ire. act.	to patch, to stitch, to mend.
† Sarpo, psi, ptum, ěre. act.	} to prune trees, to dress vines.
Sarrio, īvi, ītum, ire. act.	} to rake, to weed, to harrow.
Scābo, bi, — ěre. act.	to scratch or claw.
Scalpo, psi, ptum, ěre. act.	} to scratch, to engrave, to carve.
Scando, di, nsum, ěre. act.	} to mount or climb, to scan a verse.
Scāteo, — — ěre. act.	} to bubble up as water, to abound.
Scindo, scīdi, issum, ěre. act.	to cut, to tear or rend.
Scio, īvi, ītum, ire. act.	to know, to be skilled in.
Screo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	} to hawk or retch in spitting.
Scribo, psi, ptum, ěre. act.	to write.
Scrutor, ātus, ari. dep.	to search for, to pry into.
Sculpo, psi, ptum, ěre. act.	to carve, to grave.
Seco, ui, ctum, are. act.	to cut.
Sedeo, sēdi, sessum, ěre. neut.	to sit, to settle.
Sedo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	} to allay or assuage, to calm.
Sentio, si, sum, ire. act.	} to think, to perceive, to feel.
Sepelio, īvi, pultum, ire, act.	to bury.
Sequor, quūtus, & cūtus, qui. dep.	to follow.
Sero, sēvi, sātum, ěre. act.	to sow, to plant.
Sero, sēui, fertum, ěre. act.	to knit or wreath, to join.
	Serpo,

Serpo, psi, ptum, ěre. neut.

Servo, āvi, ātum, are. act.

Sīdo, sīdi, — ěre. neut.

Sīleo, ui, — ěre. n. & act.

Sīno, sīvi, & sīi, sītum, ě-  
re. act. }

† Sīpo, — are. act.

Sisto, stīti, stātum, ěre. act.

Sisto, — ěre. neut.

Sōleo, sōlītus, ěre. n. p.

Sōlor, ātus, ari. dep.

Solvo, vi, ūtum, ěre. act.

Sorbeo, ui, ptum, ěre. act.

Spargo, si, sum, ěre. act.

† Spēcio, xi, ctum, ěre. act.

Sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, ě-  
re. act. }

Spēro, āvi, ātum, are. act.

Spīro, āvi, ātum, are. act.

Splendo, ui, — ěre. neut.

Spondeo, spōpondi, spon-  
sum, ěre. act. }

Spuo, ui, ūtum, ěre. act.

Squaleo, ui, — ěre. neut.

Stātuo, ui, ūtum, ěre. act.

† Stauro, — are. act.

Sterno, strāvi, strātum, ě-  
re. act. }

Sternuo, uī, ūtum, ěre. neut.

Sterto, ui, & ii, ěre. neut.

† Stīgo, — are. act.

to creep.

{ to keep or save, to ob-  
serve.

{ to light as birds, to settle,  
to sink.

{ to be silent, to keep si-  
lence.

to suffer or permit.

to sprinkle, to scatter.

to stop, to sist.

to stand still.

to use, to be wont.

to comfort.

{ to loose or free, to melt,  
to pay.

to sup or suck in, to waste.

to scatter, to sprinkle.

to see, to behold.

{ to disdain or slight, to  
scorn.

to hope.

{ to breathe or blow, to  
favour.

to shine, to glitter.

{ to promise, to be surety,  
to espouse.

to spit.

{ to be foul or ill-favour-  
ed, to be in mourning.

{ to set or place, to resolve,  
to appoint.

to make new, to restore.

{ to lay flat, to spread, to  
strow.

to sneeze.

to snort or snore.

to prick, to spur.

† Stinguo



† Stinguo, nxi, nctum, ěre. } act.	to put out light or fire.
† Stīno, <i>vel</i> Stāno, ——— } are. act.	to purpose firmly.
Stīpo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to stuff or fill, to guard.
Sto, stēti, stātum, & stā- } tum, are. neut.	to stand.
Strangūlo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to stifle or strangle.
Strēpo, ui, itum, ěre. neut.	{ to make a noise, to bustle, to mutter, to rattle.
Strīdeo, di, — ěre. } Strīdo, di, — ěre. } neut.	{ to crash or creak, to whizz or buzz, to hiss.
Stringo, nxi, ictum, ěre. act.	{ to grasp hard, to strip or draw, to brush.
Struo, xi, ctum, ěre. act.	{ to pile up or build, to put in array.
Stūdeo, ui, ěre. neut.	to study, to favour.
Stūpeo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to be amazed.
Suādeo, si, sum, ěre. act.	to advise, to persuade.
Sūdo, āvi, ātum, are. n. & } act.	to sweat.
† Sueo, ēvi, etum, ěre. neut.	to accustom.
Sūgo, xi, ctum, ěre. act.	to suck.
Sum, fui, — esse. irreg.	to be.
Sūmo, psi, ptum, ěre. act.	to take, to spend.
Suo, ui, utum, ěre. act.	to sew or stitch.

## T

Tāceo, ui, itum, ěre. neut.	to be silent.
Tædet, tæduit, & tæsum } est, imp.	it irketh or wearieeth.
† Tāmīno, ——— are. act.	to defile.
Tango, tētīgi, tactum, ěre. } act.	to touch.
Tēgo, xi, ctum, ěre. act.	to cover, to hide.
† Tēlo, ——— are. act.	to drive away.
Tēmēro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	{ to violate, defile, or pro- fane.

Temno,

Temno, psi, ptum, ěre. act.	to despise.
Tendo, tētendi, nsum, & } ntum, ěre. act.	{ to stretch or spread out, to go, to aim.
Tēneo, ui, ntum, ěre. act.	to hold.
Tēpeo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to be lukewarm.
Tergeo, si, sum, ěre. } act.	to wipe.
Tergo, si, sum, ěre. }	
Tĕro, trīvi, trītum, ěre. act.	to wear, to rub, to thresh.
Terreo, ui, ĭtum, ěre. act.	to frighten.
Texo, ui, xtum, ěre. act.	to weave, to knit.
Tīmeo, ui, — ěre. act.	to fear.
Tingo, & Tinguo, nxi, } nctum, ěre. act.	to dip or dye, to stain.
Tinnio, īvi, ĭtum, ire. neut.	to tinkle or tingle.
Tītillo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to tickle.
Tītūbo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to stagger, to stammer.
Tōlēro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to bear, suffer, or endure.
Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, ě- } re. act.	{ to lift up, to take away, to bring up.
Tondeo, tōtondi, tonsūm, } ěre. act.	to clip or shear.
Tōno, ui, ĭtum, are. neut.	to thunder.
Torpeo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to be benumbed, to languish.
Torqueo, rsi, rsum, ěre. act.	{ to twist or wreath, to throw.
Torreō, ui, ostum, ěre. act.	{ to roast or broil, to toast or bake.
Trāho, xi, ctum, ěre. act.	to draw.
Trĕmo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to tremble.
Trībuo, ui, ūtum, ěre. act.	to give, to ascribe.
Trūdo, si, sum, ěre. act.	to thrust.
Tueor, tuitus, ěri. } dep.	to see, to defend, to keep.
† Tuor, tuitus, tui. }	
Tūmeo, ui, — ěre. neut.	to swell, to wax proud.
Tundo, tūdūdi, unsum, & } tūsum, ěre. act.	to knock, to pound.
Turgeo, si, — ěre. neut.	to swell, to sprout.



## V

Vācillo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	{ to waver or waggle, to stagger.
Vāco, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	{ to want or be empty, to be at leisure, to study.
Vādo, si, sum, ěre. neut.	to go.
Vāgio, īvi, itum, ire. neut.	{ to cry or squeal like a child.
Vāgor, ātus, ari. dep.	to wander, rove, or ramble.
Vāleo, uī, itum, ěre. neut.	{ to be strong or powerful, to be in health, to be worth.
Vāpūlo, āvi, ātum, are. n. p.	to be beaten.
Veho, xi, ctum, ěre. act.	to carry.
Vello, velli, & vulsi, vulsum, ěre. act.	{ to pluck or pull, to tear away.
Venio, vēni, ventum, ire. neut.	to come.
Vēnor, ātus, ari. dep.	to hunt.
Vereor, itus, ěri. dep.	to reverence, to fear.
Vergo, ——— ěre. neut.	to bend or lie toward.
Verro, ri, rsum, ěre. act.	to brush, scour, or sweep.
Verto, ti, sum, ěre. act.	to turn.
Vescor, ——— fci. dep.	{ to eat or feed, to live upon.
Vestigo, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to trace out, to search for.
Vēto, uī, itum, are. act.	to forbid.
Vibro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	{ to brandish or shake, to swing.
Vīdeo, di, sum, ěre. act.	to see.
Vico, ēvi, etum, ěre. act.	{ to tie with twigs, to hoop a vessel.
Vīgeo, uī, — ěre. neut.	{ to flourish, to be in vigour or vogue.
Vincio, nxi, nctum, ire. act.	to bind
Vinco, īci, ictum, ěre. act.	to overcome.
Vīreo, uī, — ěre. neut.	to be green.

Vīto, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to avoid, to shun.
Vītūpĕro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to disparage, to blame.
Vīvo, xi, ctum, ěre. neut.	to live.
Ulciscor, ultus, ifci. dep.	to revenge.
Ungo, & Unguo, nxi, } nctum, ěre. act.	to anoint, to smear.
Vōco, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to call.
Vōlo, āvi, ātum, are. neut.	to fly.
Vōlo, ui, — velle. act.	to will, or to be willing.
Volvo, vi, ūtum, ěre. act.	to roll.
Vōmo, ui, itum, ěre. act.	to vomit.
Vōro, āvi, ātum, are. act.	to devour.
Vōveo, vōvi, vōtum, ěre. act.	{ to vow, to pray or wish for.
Urgeo, & Urgueo, urfi, — } ěre. act.	{ to press or push on, to urge.
ūro, ussi, ustum, ěre. act.	to burn, to gall or vex.
ūtor, usus, ūti. dep.	to use.
ūveo, — — — ěre. neut.	to be wet or moist.

## A D V E R B S.

**A**<sup>N.</sup> \* Āpāge.

Bis.  
Ceū.  
Cras.  
Cur.  
Ecce.  
En.  
Fĕre. & Ferme.  
Frustra.  
Haud.  
Hĕri. & Hĕrc.  
Haud.  
Jam.

**W**Hether?  
away, begone.

twice.  
as it were, even as, like as.  
to-morrow.  
why? wherefore?  
lo! behold!  
lo! see, behold.  
almost.  
in vain, to no purpose.  
not.  
yesterday, yesternight.  
hark you, ho.  
now.



Ubi.	<i>there, then.</i>
Inde.	<i>thence.</i>
Ita.	<i>so, even so.</i>
Mox.	<i>by and by, presently.</i>
Næ. & Ne.	<i>verily, truly, really.</i>
Ne.	<i>not.</i>
Nempe.	<i>surely, to wit, namely.</i>
Non.	<i>not, no.</i>
Num.	<i>whether or no? whether?</i>
Nunc.	<i>now, at this time.</i>
Nūper.	<i>lately, of late.</i>
olim.	<i>formerly, hereafter.</i>
Pārum.	<i>little, but a little.</i>
Pēne.	<i>almost, in a manner.</i>
Prōcul.	<i>far, far off.</i>
Prōpe.	<i>near, nigh. almost.</i>
Quando.	<i>when? seeing, since.</i>
Retro.	<i>behind. backward.</i>
Sæpe.	<i>often, oftentimes.</i>
Sātis. & Sat.	<i>enough, well enough.</i>
Sēcus.	<i>otherwise, amiss.</i>
Sēmēl.	<i>once.</i>
Semper.	<i>always.</i>
Sic.	<i>so, thus.</i>
Tam.	<i>so, so much.</i>
Tam, tunc.	<i>then.</i>
ūbi.	<i>where, when.</i>
Vix.	<i>scarcely, hardly, with much ado.</i>
Unde.	<i>whence, how.</i>
Usque.	<i>always, as far as, until.</i>

# P R E P O S I T I O N S.

## I. Governing the accusative.

**A** D. Antē.

Āpud.

Circa.

Circūm.

Cīs, citra.

Contra.

Erga.

Extra.

Infra.

Intēr.

Juxta.

Ob.

Pēnes.

Pēr.

Post.

Prætēr.

Proptēr.

Sēcus..

Trans.

Ulra.

**TO**, at, about.  
before.

at, with, among.

about.

on this side.

against.

towards.

without, beyond.

beneath.

between, among.

nigh to.

for, because of.

in one's power or disposal.

by, through, by means of. In com-  
position, very, very much.

after.

besides, except.

for, hard by.

by, along.

on the other side.

beyond.

## II. Governing the ablative.

Ā, Āb, Abs.

Abīque.

Clām.

Cōram.

Cum.

Dē.

from, by.

without.

without the knowledge of.

before, in p esence of.

with.

of, concerning.



*Ē, Ex.**of, out of.**Pālam.**before all, openly.**Præ.**{ before, in comparison of. In com-  
pound adjectives, very.**Prō.**for, according to, before.**Sine.**without.**Tenus.**up to, as far as.*

### III. *Governing the accusative or ablative.*

*in.**in, into.**Sūb.**under.**Sūpēr.**above, upon.*

### IV. *Used only in composition, called Inseparable.*

*Am.**round about.**Con.**together, against.**Dī, Dis.**asunder.**Rē.**again, against, back, over, far.**Sē.**aside or apart.**Vē.**very, without.*

## I N T E R J E C T I O N S.

**A** <sup>H!</sup>*Atat!**Au!**Eho! ho!**Ēvax!**Eu, Euge!**Hei!**Heu, Eheu!**Hui!**Hem!**Io.***A** <sup>H!</sup>*ha! aha!**hush!**ho! joho!**hey! brave!**well done!**wo!**alas!**away with!**how! hold! here!**ho! huzza!*

O! Oh!  
Pāpæ!  
Væ! Vah!

O! Oh!  
O strange!  
wo! pex on't.

# CONJUNCTIONS.

**A**<sup>C.</sup> At, aft.

Aut.

Cum.

Dum.

Ēnim.

Ergo.

Et.

Īgītūr.

Nam.

Ne.

\* Porro.

Quē.

Quum.

Saltem.

Sed.

Si.

Vē.

Vel.

Ut.

**AND**, as.  
but.

either, or.

when, seeing, since, though.

whilst, till, provided.

for.

therefore.

and.

therefore, then.

for.

lest, whether.

farther, moreover.

and, also.

when, since.

at least, however.

but, but also.

if.

either, or.

or, even.

that, how, as, assoon as.



# A P P E N D I X.

## C O N T A I N I N G,

Rules for the GENDER of NOUNS, for the PRETERITES and SUPINES of VERBS, and for the QUANTITY of SYLLABLES ; as also, An Explication of the KALENDS, NONES, and IDES.

### C H A P. I.

#### Of the GENDER of NOUNS.

#### S E C T I O N I.

Rules of gender, in the order of the five declensions, founded on the termination of nouns, commonly called SPECIAL RULES, as being restricted to nouns of a certain declension and termination.

#### FIRST DECLENSION.

**N**ouns of the first declension in *a* and *e* are feminine, in *as* and *es* masculine.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Menſa, æ. f. <i>a table.</i>	Tiāra, & Tiāras, æ. m. <i>a tur-</i>
* Ēpītōme, es. f. <i>an abridgment.</i>	<i>ban or mitre.</i>
	* Cōmētes, æ. m. <i>a comet.</i>

#### E X C E P T I O N S.

1. \* Cōmēta, æ. m. *a comet.*  
Hadria, æ. m. *the Hadriatic ſea.*  
\* Plānēta, æ. m. *a planet.*
2. Dāma, æ. f. v. m. *a fallow-deer.*  
Talpa, æ. f. v. m. *a mole or moldiwarp.*
3. Paſcha. æ. n. *the paſſover.*

## SECOND DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the second declension in *er, ir, ur, and us*, are masculine.

### EXAMPLES.

Liber, bri. m. *a book.*  
Vir, iri. m. *a man.*

Satur, ūri. m. *full.*  
Annus, i. m. *a year.*

### EXCEPTIONS.

#### U S.

1. Alvus, i. f. *the belly.*  
Hermus, i. f. *the ground.*  
Vannus, i. f. *a fan or sieve.*
2. \* Pēlāgus, i. n. *the sea.* Virus, i. n. *poison.*
3. Vulgus, i. n. v. m. *the common people.*

II. Greek nouns in *os*, which is commonly changed by the Latins into *us*, are masculine.

### EXAMPLES.

\* Bōlus, i. m. *a morsel.*  
\* Cyāthus, i. m. *a goblet.*

\* Diālōgus, i. m. *a dialogue.*  
\* Gyrus, i. m. *a circle.*

### EXCEPTIONS.

1. \* Ābyſſus, i. f. *a gulf.*  
\* Antīdōtus, i. f. *an antidote.*  
\* Carbāsus, i. f. *a sail.*  
\* Diālectus, i. f. *a dialect.*  
\* Ērēmus, i. f. *a desert.*

- \* Phārus, i. f. *a watch-tower.*
- \* Arctos, i. f. *Charles's-wain.*
- \* Diāmetros, i. f. *a diameter.*
- \* Perīmetros, i. f. *a circumference.*

The compounds of *odos* and \* *phthongos* are feminine, viz.

- \* Mēthōdus, i. f. *a method.*
- \* Pēriōdus, i. f. *a period.*
- \* Sŷnōdus, i. f. *a synod.*

- \* Diphthongus, i. f. *a diphthong.*
- \* Mōnophthongus, i. f. *a single vowel.*

Some names of jewels are feminine, viz.

- \* Āmēthystus, i. f. *an amethyst.*
- \* Chrŷsōlithus, i. f. *a chrysolite.*
- \* Chrŷsōphrāsīus, i. f. *a kind of topaz.*
- \* Crystallus, i. f. *crystal.*

- \* Leucochrŷsus, i. f. *a jacinth.*
  - \* Sapphirus, i. f. *a sapphire.*
  - \* Topazius, i. f. *a topaz.*
- See Gen. Rule IX. 4.

Most others of this kind are masculine; as, \* Bēryllus, i. m. *the*



*the beryl.* \* Carbunculus, i. m. *a carbuncle.* \* ōpālus, i. m. *the opal.* \* Pŷrōpus, i. m. *a ruby.* \* Smāragdus, i. m. *an emerald.*

Some names of plants are feminine, viz.

- \* Bīblus, i. f. *an Egyptian reed.*
- \* Byffus, i. f. *fine flax.*
- \* Costus, i. f. *costmary.*
- \* Crōcus, i. f. *saffron.*
- \* Hyfsōpus, i. f. *hyssop.*
- \* Nardus, i. f. *spikenard.*
- \* Pāpŷrus, i. f. *a flaggy shrub.*

See Gen. Rule IX. 4.

Others of this kind are generally masculine; as, Aspārāgus, i. m. *asparagus* or *sparrowgrass.* \* Ellebōrus, i. m. *ellebore.* Intŷbus, i. m. *endive* or *succory.* \* Rāphānus, i. m. *radish* or *colewort.*

2. \* Chaos, *a confused mass.* \* Mēlos, *a song.* \* Ēpos, *a poem,* are neuter. The last two whereof are found only in the nom. acc. & voc. and *chaos* wants the gen.

- 3. \* Bālānus, i. m. v. f. *the fruit of the palm-tree.*
- \* Barbītus, i. m. v. f. *a harp.*
- \* Cāmēlus, i. m. v. f. *a camel.*
- Grossus, i. m. v. f. *a green fig.*
- \* Phāsēlus, i. m. v. f. *a little ship.*

4. \* Ātomus, i. f. v. m. *an atom.* Cōlus, i. & us. f. v. m. *a distaff.*

III. Nouns of the second declension in *um* and *on* are neuter.

#### EXAMPLES.

Regnum, i. n. *a kingdom.* \* Sympōtion, i. n. *a banquet.*

### THIRD DECLENSION.

I. Nouns of the third declension in *er*, *or*, *os*, *o*, *n*, are masculine.

#### EXAMPLES.

Imber, bris. m. *a shower.* Sermo, ōnis. m. *a speech.*  
Cālor, ōris. m. *heat.* Pecten, ĩnis. m. *a comb.*  
Flos, ōris. m. *a flower.*

#### EXCEPTIONS.

##### E R.

- 1. Cīcer, ěris. n. *vetches.*
- Pāpāver, ěris. n. *poppy.*
- Pīper, ěris. n. *pepper.*
- Tūber, ěris. n. *a mushroom.*
- Cādāver, ěris. n. *a carcass.*
- ĭter, ĭnĕris. n. *a journey.*
- \* Spīnther, ěris. n. *a clasp.*
- ūber, ěris. n. *a pap.*
- Ver, ěris. n. *the spring.*
- 2. Linter, tris. m. v. f. *a little boat, a wherry.*

## O R.

1. Arbor, ōris. f. *a tree.*
2. Ādor, ōris. & ōris. n. *wheat.* Cor, dis. n. *the heart.*  
Æquor, ōris. n. *the sea.* Marmor, ōris. n. *marble.*

## O S.

1. Arbos, ōris. f. *a tree.* Dos, ōtis. f. *a dowry.*  
Cos, ōtis. f. *a whetstone.* \* Eos, ois. f. *the morning.*
2. Os, ōris. n. *the mouth.* Os, ossis. n. *a bone.*

## O.

1. Caro, rnis. f. *flesh.* \* Hālo, ōnis. f. *a circle about the sun or moon.*  
\* Echo, us. f. *an echo.*
2. Nouns in *io*, *do*, *go*, are feminine; as,  
ōrātio, ōnis. f. *an oration.* Ārundo, ĩnis. f. *a reed.*  
Ditio, ōnis. f. *dominion.* ĩmāgo, ĩnis. f. *an image.*

But nouns in *io*, denoting things corporeal, or numbers, are masculine.

## 1. Things corporeal; as,

- |                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Pugio, ōnis. m. <i>a dagger.</i>     | Pāpilio, ōnis. m. <i>a butterfly.</i> |
| Scipio, ōnis. m. <i>a staff.</i>     | Vespertilio, ōnis. m. <i>a bat.</i>   |
| Titio, ōnis. m. <i>a fire-brand.</i> | Unio, ōnis. m. <i>a pearl.</i>        |

## 2. Numbers; as,

- |                                      |                     |                 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Ternio, ōnis. m.                     | Quāternio, ōnis. m. | Sēnio, ōnis. m. |
| <i>the numbers three, four, six.</i> |                     |                 |

The following nouns in *do* and *go* are masculine.

- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Cardo, ĩnis. m. <i>a hinge.</i>  | Ūdo, ōnis. m. <i>a yock.</i>        |
| Cūdo, ōnis. m. <i>a cap.</i>     | Harpāgo, ōnis. m. <i>a grapple.</i> |
| Ordo, ĩnis. m. <i>order.</i>     | Ligo, ōnis. m. <i>a spade.</i>      |
| Tendo, ĩnis. m. <i>a tendon.</i> |                                     |

The two following are doubtful.

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Cūpido, ĩnis. f. v. m. <i>desire.</i> | Margo, ĩnis. m. v. f. <i>a brink.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

## N.

1. \* Aēdon, ōnis. f. *a nightingale.* \* Icon, ōnis. f. *an image.*  
\* Alcyon, ōnis. f. *a bird called the king's fisher.* \* Sindon, ōnis. f. *fine linen.*
2. Glūten, ĩnis. n. *glue.* Pollen, ĩnis. n. *fine flour.*  
Ingūen, ĩnis. n. *the groin.* Unguen, ĩnis. n. *ointment.*
3. Nouns in *men* are neuter; as, Carmen, ĩnis. n. *a verse.*

II. Nouns of the third declension in *as*, *es*, *is*, *ys*, *aus*, *x*, and *s* after a consonant, are feminine.



## E X A M P L E S.

Piētas, ātis. f. *piety*.Laus, audis. f. *praise*.Fāmes, is. f. *hunger*.Pax, ācis. f. *peace*.Āvis, is. f. *a bird*.Ars, tis. f. *art*.\* Chlāmys, ūdis. f. *a cloak*.Mens, tis. f. *the mind*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

## A S.

1. Greek nouns in *as*, having *antis* in the genitive, are masculine; *as*, \* Ādāmas, antis. m. *an adamant*. \* Ēlēphas, antis. m. *an elephant*.

2. Greek nouns in *as*, having *ātis* in the genitive, are neuter. To which add *vas*; *as*,

\* Artocreas, ātis. n. *a pie*.\* Erisīpēlas, ātis. n. *a sore*.\* Būcēras, ātis. f. *the herb fenigreck*.Vas, ātis. n. *a vessel*.

## E S.

1. Āmes, ītis. m. *a fowler's staff*.Pāries, ētis. m. *a wall*.Cespes, ītis. m. *a turf*.Pes, ēdis. m. *the foot*.Fōmes, ītis. m. *fewel*.Poples, ītis. m. *the ham of the leg*.Gurges, ītis. m. *a whirlpool*.Stīpes, ītis. m. *a stake*.Līmes, ītis. m. *a bound*.Termes, ītis. m. *an olive-bough*.Palmes, ītis. m. *a vinebranch*.Trāmes, ītis. m. *a path*.2. Āles, ītis. m. v. f. *a bird*.Pālumbes, is. m. v. f. *a ring-dove*.

3. Greek nouns in *es* are masculine; *as*,

\* Ācīnāces, is. m. *a scimitar*.\* Magnes, ētis. m. *a loadstone*.\* Lēbes, ētis. m. *a kettle*.\* Tāpes, ētis. m. *tapestry*.

4. But these four Greek nouns following are neuter, and found only in the nom. acc. and voc. sing. viz. \* Cācoēthes, *an evil custom*. \* Hippōmānes, *a kind of venom that grows on the forehead of a foal*. \* Nēpenthes, *the herb kill-grief*. \* Pānāces, *the herb all-heal*.

5. Ēs, æris. n. *brass, or money*.

## I S.

1. Āquālis, is. m. *a water-pot*.Ensis, is. m. *a sword*.Asis, is. m. *a plank*.Fascis, is. m. *a bundle*.Axis, is. m. *an axle-tree*.Follis, is. m. *a pair of bellows*.Callis, is. m. *a beaten road*.Fustis, is. m. *a staff*.Caulis, is. m. *the stalk of an herb*.Glis, īris. m. *a dormouse*.Cenchris, is. m. *a speckled serpent*.Lāpis, īdis. m. *a stone*.Collis, is. m. *a hill*.Mensis, is. m. *a month*.Cūcūmis, is. m. *a cucumber*.Mūgīlis, is. m. *a mullet-fish*.Orbis, is. m. *a circle*.Piscis, is. m. *a fish*.

Pōtis,



Postis, is. m. *a post.*  
 Vectis, is. m. *a lever.*  
 Vermis, is. m. *a worm.*  
 Unguis, is. m. *the nail.*

Vōmis, ěris. m. *the plough-share.*  
 Sanguis, ĭnis. m. *blood.*  
 Torris, is. m. *a fire-brand.*

2. Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine; as, Pānis, is. m. *bread.*  
 Crīnis, is. m. *hair.*

But Greek nouns in *nis* are feminine; as, \* Tŷrannis, ĭdis. f. *tyranny.* \* Cōrōnis, ĭdis. f. *the top or end of a thing.*

3. Amnis, is. m. v. f. *a river.* Finis, is. m. v. f. *the end.*  
 Anguis, is. m. v. f. *a snake.* Pulvis, ěris. m. v. f. *dust.*  
 Cānālis, is. m. v. f. *a spout.* Scrōbis, is. m. v. f. *a ditch.*  
 Cīnis, ěris. m. v. f. *ashes.* Torquis, is. m. v. f. *a chain.*  
 Clūnis, is. m. v. f. *the buttock.*

Note 1. *Amnis, cinis, pulvis,* are but rarely feminine.

Note 2. *Fines, pl.* the frontiers or confines of a country, is always masc.

4. Corbis, is. f. v. m. *a twig-basket.*

## X.

1. Polysyllables in *ax* and *cx*, are masculine; as, Thōrax, ācis. m. *the breast, or breastplate.* Frūtex, ĭcis. m. *a shrub.*

But these following are feminine.

Cārex, ĭcis. f. *sedge.* \* ōpōpānax, ācis. f. *the juice of that herb.*  
 Forfex, ĭcis. f. *a pair of scissors.* \* Smīlax, ācis. f. *a yew-tree.*  
 Fornax, ācis. f. *a furnace.* Sūpellex, ecĭlis. f. *householdstuff.*  
 Hālex, ěcis. f. *a herring.*  
 \* Pānax, ācis. f. *the herb all-heal.*

2. \* Bombyx, ŷcis. m. *a silk-worm.* Grex, ěgis. m. *a flock.*  
 Cālix, ĭcis. m. *a cup.* \* ōnyx, ŷchis. m. *alabaster.*  
 \* Cālyx, ŷcis. m. *the bud of a flower.* \* ōryx, ŷgis. m. *a wild goat.*  
 \* Coccyx, ŷgis. m. *a cuckow.* \* Phœnix, ĭcis. m. *the bird phœnix.*  
 Fornix, ĭcis. m. *a vault.* Trādux, ŷcis. m. *a grass.*

Note 1. *Bombyx* signifying silk, and *Onyx*, a precious stone, are feminine.

Note 2. *Grex* and *tradux* are sometimes, though very rarely, feminine.

3. Calx, alcis. m. v. f. *the heel, a goal.* ōbex, ĭcis. m. v. f. *a bar or bolt.*  
 Cortex, ĭcis. m. v. f. *the bark of a tree.* Pūmex, ĭcis. m. v. f. *a pumice stone.*  
 \* Hystrix, ĭcis. m. v. f. *a porcupine.* Rūmex, ĭcis. m. v. f. *the herb sorrel.*  
 Imbrex, ĭcis. m. v. f. *a gutter-tile.* \* Sardōnyx, ŷchis. m. v. f. *precious stone.*



Silex, ĭcis. m. v. f. a flint.

Vārix, ĭcis. m. v. f. a swollen vein.

Note 1. Calx signifying chalk or lime is always feminine.

Note 2. Cortex, ōbex, Pūmex, Vārix, are seldom feminine.

4. Līmax, ācis. f. v. m. a snail. Lynx, ncis. f. v. m. an ounce.

\* Perdix, ĭcis. f. v. m. a partridge. Sandix, ĭcis. f. v. m. a purple colour.

5. Atrīplex, ĭcis. n. v. f. the herb orage.

S after a consonant.

1. Poly syllables in *ps* are masculine; as, \* Hŷdrops, ōpis. m. the dropsy. Mērops, ōpis. m. a woodpecker. \* ěpops, ōpis. m. a lapwing. — Excep. Forceps, ĭpis. f. a pair of tongs.

2. Chālybs, ŷbis. m. steel.

Mons, tis. m. a hill.

Dens, tis. m. a tooth.

Pons, tis. m. a bridge.

Fons, tis. m. a well.

Rūdens, tis. m. a cable.

Gryps, ŷphis. m. a griffin.

Seps, ěpis. m. a serpent.

Note 1. Rūdens is sometimes feminine.

Note 2. Seps, a hedge, is feminine.

3. Ādeps, ĭpis. m. v. f. fatness. Stirps, pis. m. v. f. the stock of a tree.

Scrobs, ōbis. m. v. f. a ditch.

Serpens, tis. m. v. f. a serpent.

Note. Stirps signifying offspring, is always feminine.

4. Anīmans, tis. f. n. v. m. a living creature.

III. Nouns of the third declension in *a, e, i, y, c, l, t, ar, ur, us*, are neuter.

### EXAMPLES.

\* Dogma, ātis. n. an opinion.

Anīmal, ālis. n. a living creature.

Māre, is. n. the sea.

Cāput, ĭtis. n. the head.

\* Hydrōmēli, ĭtis. n. mede.

Calcar, āris. n. a spur.

\* Misy, yos. n. vitriol.

Murmur, ūris. n. a noise.

Lac, ětis. n. milk.

Littus, ōris. n. the shore.

### EXCEPTIONS.

#### L.

1. Mūgil, ĭlis. m. a mullet fish.

Sol, ōlis. m. the sun.

2. Sal, ālis. m. v. n. salt, wit.

Note. Sāles, pl. witty sayings, is always masculine.

#### A R.

Sālar, āris. m. a trout, a salmon.

#### U R.

## U R.

Furfur, ūris. m. *bran.*Vultur, ūris. m. *a vulture.*Turtur, ūris. m. *a turtle-dove.*

## U S.

1. *Lēpus, mus*, and all the compounds of \* *pus*, are masculine, except \* *Lāgōpus*, which is feminine, thus,  
*Lēpus*, ōris. m. *a hare.* \* *Tripus*, ōdis. m. *a three-footed stool.*  
*Mus*, ūris. m. *a mouse.* \* *Lāgōpus*, ōdis. f. *a bird's name.*  
 \* *Chytrōpes*, ōdis. m. *a trivet.* also *the herb hare's foot.*

2. *Incas*, ūdis. f. *an anvil.**Sēnectus*, ūtis. f. *old age.**Jūventus*, ūtis. f. *youth.**Servitus*, ūtis. f. *bondage.**Pālus*, ūdis. f. *a fen.**Subscus*, ūdis. f. *a dovetail.**Sālus*, ūtis. f. *health.**Virtus*, ūtis. f. *virtue.*3. *Grus*, uis. f. v. m. *a crane.*

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension in *us* are masculine, in *u*, neuter.

## EXAMPLES.

*Fructus*, us. m. *fruit.* *Cornu*, u. n. *a horn.*

## EXCEPTIONS.

## U S.

1. *Ācus*, us. f. *a needle.**Mānus*, us. f. *the hand.**Dōmus*, us, & i. f. *a house.**Porticus*, us. f. *a gallery.**Fīcus*, us, & i. f. *a fig.**Trībus*, us. f. *a tribe.*

2. *Pēnus*, us, & i. m. v. f. *a store-house.* *Spēcus*, us. m. v. f. *a den.*

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension are feminine.

## EXAMPLES.

*Res*, ei. f. *a thing.* *Spes*, ei. f. *hope.*

## EXCEPTIONS.

1. *Mērīdies*, ei. m. *mid-day or noon.*2. *Dies*, ei. m. v. f. *a day.*

*Note.* *Dies* pl. is always masculine.



## Of plural and other defective nouns.

1. Plural nouns in *i* are masculine, in *æ* feminine, in *a* neuter.

## E X A M P L E S.

Cancelli, orum. m. *lattices*. Cūnæ, arum. f. *a cradle*. Arma, orum. n. *arms*.

2. The gender of nouns wanting the nominative is known by applying the rules to a nominative supposed.

## E X A M P L E S.

Injussu. abl. m. († Injussus). *without leave*. Præcis. gen. f. († Prex). *of a prayer*. ōpis. gen. f. († Ops). *of help*. Fēminis. gen. n. († Fēmen). *of the thigh*. Fōres, ium. f. († Fōris). *a door*. Rēpētundarum. gen. f. († Rēpētundæ). *extortion*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

Casse. abl. m. († Cassis). *with a net*. Impēte. abl. m. († Impes or Impētis). *with force*. Verbēre. abl. n. († Verber). *with a scourge*. ĭdus, uum. f. († ĭdus. nom. sing.) *the ides of the month*.

By the rules hitherto delivered the gender of any noun might be determined, were it not that such is the genius of the Latin language, that nouns of a certain signification, or of some other particular quality, whatever be their termination or declension, are to be esteemed masculine, and others feminine or neuter. Hence another set of rules becomes necessary.

## S E C T I O N II.

Rules of gender, founded on the signification or some other quality of nouns, commonly called **GENERAL RULES**, as extending to nouns of every declension, and of all terminations.

**T**HE general and special rules, with respect to one another, may be considered in two different views, *viz.*

1. The general rules may be considered as the principal or primary ones, and the special rules as supplimental to them: That is, the general rules are to be consulted for the gender of a noun in the first place; and if they solve the case in question, you rest satisfied: but if they fail to determine the gender of the noun proposed, you then have recourse to the special rules, which



which now take place, and supply the defect of the general ones. Hence, in grammatical tracts, the general rules are commonly placed in the front, and have the special rules subjoined to them.

2. The general rules may be considered as so many exceptions from the special ones. Thus, a noun in *a* of the first declension is feminine by the special rule; but if such a noun denote a male, then, by the general rule, it is excepted, and is masculine. On the other hand, if the noun in *a* denote a female, or be the name of a town, country, or tree, it is not excepted, but continues feminine, by the joint authority both of the special and general rules.

Hence it is obvious, that the general and special rules will sometimes concur in assigning the same gender to a noun, and sometimes they will clash or disagree; in which case the general rule is properly exceptive, and always takes place.

It is a matter of no great importance whether these two kinds of rules be considered in the first or second view; but it seems to be a better method, at least easier for the learner, to study the special rules in the first place, and afterwards the general ones, and that on account of the many references from the latter to the former; and this is the reason of the order in which they are here delivered.

## R U L E I.

Nouns denoting males are masculine.

To this rule belong,

1. Names of males; whether proper; as, *Æneas*, æ. m. *a man's name*; *Būcēphālus*, i. m. *the name of a horse*; *Hylax*, actis. m. *the name of a dog*: Or appellative; as, *Frāter*, tris. m. *a brother*; *Ēquus*, i. m. *a horse*; *Taurus*, i. m. *a bull*.
2. Gentiles; as *Perſa*, æ. m. *a Persian*; *Tros*, ois. m. *a Trojan*.
3. Names of spirits and heathen gods; as *Sātānas*, æ. m. *Satan*; *Mars*, tis. m. *the god of war*.

## R U L E II.

Nouns denoting females are feminine.

To this rule belong,

1. Names of females; whether proper; as, *Hělēna*, æ. f. *a woman's name*; *Thoe*, es. f. *the name of a mare*; *Lŷcisca*, æ. f. *the name of a bitch*: Or appellative; as, *Sōror*, ōris. f. *a sister*; *Ēqua*, æ. f. *a mare*; *Vacca*, æ. f. *a cow*.
2. Gentiles; as, *Troas*, ādis. f. *a Trojan woman*; *Sicēlis*, īdis. f. *a woman of Sicily*.

3. Names



3. Names of heathen goddesses; as, Vēnus, ěris. f. *the goddess of love*.

### R U L E III.

Nouns denoting either sex are of the common gender.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Pārens, tis. c. *a parent.*

Infans, tis c. *a child.*

Cīvis, is. c. *a citizen.*

Cānis, is. c. *a dog or bitch.*

*Note 1.* To this rule belong such nouns only as are used in the masculine gender to signify males, and in the feminine to signify females. For there are a great many nouns which denote either sex, and yet are always masculine, or admit only of an adjective masculine; as, Hōmo, ĩnis. m. *a man or woman*; Fur, ūris. m. *a thief*; Advēna, æ. m. *a stranger*; Latro, ōnis. m. *a robber*; Caupo, ōnis. m. *an innkeeper*; Pugil, ĩlis. m. *a champion*; Exul, ūlis. m. *a banished person*; Præses, ĩdis. m. *a president*; Artífex, ĩcis. m. *an artist*; ōpífex, ĩcis. m. *a maker, &c.*

*Note 2.* Names of brute animals denoting either sex take generally the gender of their termination; as, Ĕlēphantus, i. m. *an elephant*; Passer, ěris. m. *a sparrow*; Salmo, ōnis. m. *a salmon*; Vulpes, is. f. *a fox*; Āquĭla, æ. f. *an eagle*; Bālæna, æ. f. *a whale*. The sex is pointed out by adding the word *mas* or *fœmina*; as, Liv. xxviii. 11. *Agnus mas idemque fœmina natus erat.*

*Note 3.* The extent of this rule will appear to be but small, from the following verses, in which the nouns of the common gender are all comprehended.

Conjux, *atque* pārens, infans, patruēlis, *et* hæres,  
Affĭnis, vindex, jūdex, dux, miles, *et* hostis,  
Augur, *et* antistes, jūvĕnis, convĭva, sācerdos,  
Mūnĭqueceps, vātes, ādolescens, cīvis, *et* auctōr,  
Custos, nĕmo, cōmes, testis, sus, *hœsque* cānisque,  
Interpresque, cliens, princeps, præs, martyr, *et* obfēs.

### R U L E IV.

Names of months, winds, rivers, and mountains, are masculine.

#### E X A M P L E S.

Aprĭlis, is. m. *the month April.* Tĭbĕris, is. m. *the river Tiber.*

Āquĭlo, ōnis. m. *the north wind.* Othrys, yos. m. *a hill in Thessaly.*

*Note 1.* The names of all the months, and many of the names of winds, are properly adjectives, and used in the masculine,



fculine, because the suppressed substantive *mensis* or *ventus* is of that gender, according to Rule X. following.

*Note 2.* A great many names both of rivers and mountains, especially those in *a*, *e*, *um*, keep the gender of their termination; as, *Matrōna*, æ. f. *the river Marne in France*; *Lēthe*, es. f. *Styx*, ŷgis. f. *rivers in hell*; *Plemmŷrium*, i. n. *a river in Sicily*; *Ætna*, æ. f. *a mountain in Sicily*; *Rhōdōpe*, es. f. *a mountain in Thrace*; *Sōraċte*, is. n. *a hill in Italy*; *Pēlion*, i. n. *a hill in Thessaly*.

## R U L E V.

Names of countries, towns, trees, ships, and poems, are feminine.

### E X A M P L E S.

Ægyptus, i. f. *Egypt*.

Argo, us. f. *the ship Argo*.

Cōrinthus, i. f. *the city Corinth*.

Æneis, eidos. f. *Virgil's Æneid*.

Pōmus, i. f. *an apple-tree*.

*Note.* The names of countries and towns comprehended in this rule, are chiefly those in *us* and *os* of the second-declension, and those in *n* of the third; as, *Chersōnēsus*, i. f. *the name of a country*; *Ēpirus*, i. m. *the name of a kingdom*; *Cyprus*, i. f. *the island Cyprus*; *Gnoŷsus*, i. f. *a town in Crete*; *Cnīdus*, i. f. *a city in Caria*; *Sāmos*, i. f. *the island Samos*; *Pŷlos*, i. f. *the city Pylos*; *Trœzen*, ōnis. f. *Eleŷin*, īnis. f. *Lācŷdæmon*, ōnis. f. *names of cities*.

Most of the other names of towns and countries retain the gender of their termination; as, *Agrāgas*, antis. m. *Sulmo*, ōnis. m. *names of towns*; *Brītanŷia*, æ. f. *the isle of Britain*; *Perŷis*, īdis. f. *the kingdom of Persia*; *Rōma*, æ. f. *Carthāgo*, īnis. f. *the cities Rome and Carthage*; *Londīnum*, i. n. *the city London*; *Albion*, i. n. *the island Albion or Great Britain*; *īlion*, i. n. *the city Troy*; *Præneŷte*, is. n. *Tībur*, ūris. n. *cities in Italy*. Also plurals; as, *Pārīŷi*, orum. m. *the city Paris in France*; *Veii*, orum. m. *a city in Tuscany*; *Āthēnæ*, arum. f. *the city Athens*; *Sūsa*, orum. n. *a city in Persia*; *Hiērōsōlŷma*, orum. n. *the city Jerusalem*; *Gādes*, ium. f. *the island Cadiz in Spain*.

### E X C E P T I O N S.

r. Names of countries and towns.

1. Names of towns in *us* of the third declension are generally masculine; as, *Hydrus*, untis. m. *Pessīnus*, untis. m. *Sēlinus*, untis. m.

The three following names of towns are also masculine; viz. *Cānōpus*, i. m. *Tūnes*, ētis. m. *Tecmon*, ōnis. m. To which add, *Pontus*, i. m. *the name of a kingdom*; *Sāŷon*, ōnis. m. *the name of a small island*.

2. *Argos*, *Tēder*, *Gādir*, names of towns, are neuter. The



last two occur only in the nom. or acc. sing. *Argos* has only the nom. acc. and abl. sing.; but in the plural is complete, and masculine; thus, *Argi, orum. m. a famous city of Achaia in Peloponnesus.*

3. These three names of towns are commonly feminine, but sometimes masculine, viz. *Mārathon, ōnis. f. v. m. Pharsālus, i. f. v. m. Ābydos, i. f. v. m.*

4. *Anxur* is generally neuter, sometimes masculine. *Anxur, ūris. n. v. m. a town in Italy.*

## 2. Names of trees.

1. *Ōleaster, Rhamnus, and Sentis* are masculine: *Ōleaster, tri. m. a wild olive-tree; Rhamnus, i. m. the white bramble or buck-thorn; Sentis, is. m. a brier or thorn.*

2. \* *Cytīsus* and *Rūbus* are generally masculine, but sometimes feminine. \* *Cytīsus, i. m. v. f. a kind of shrub; Rūbus, i. m. v. f. a bramble.*

3. *Lārix, \* Lōtus, and Cūpressus*, are commonly feminine, but sometimes masculine. *Lārix, icis. f. v. m. the larch tree; Lōtus, i. f. v. m. the lot-tree; Cūpressus, i. f. v. m. the cypress tree.*

4. Names of trees in *um* or *on* are neuter; as, *Buxum, i. n. the bush or box tree; Līgustrum, i. n. privet; Gossīpion, i. n. the cotton-tree.*

To which add,

*Ācer, ěris. n. a maple-tree.*

*Sīler, ěris. n. the osier.*

*Rōbur, ěris. n. oak.*

*Sūber, ěris. n. the cork-tree.*

## 3. Names of ships and poems.

1. Proper names given to ships or poems retain their own gender; as, *Pýthon, ōnis. m. Triton, ōnis. m. names of males given to ships. Ajax, ācis. m. Ōrestes, is. m. Hippōlytus, i. m. names of men given to tragedies.*

2. Names of poems wanting the singular number keep the gender of their termination; as, \* *Ādelphi, orum. m. \* Būcōlica, orum. n. \* Georgica, orum. n. \* Argōnautica, orum. n.*

## R U L E VI.

AS with its parts and compounds are masculine.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. *As, assis. m. a pound weight of twelve ounces, a piece of coin, an estate, or any whole to be divided into twelve equal parts.*

2. Its parts; as, *Sextans, tis. m. two ounces, or two twelfth parts; Quadrans, tis. m. three ounces, or three 12ths, or one 4th; Triens, tis. m. four ounces, or four 12ths, or one 3d; Quincunx, ncis. m. five ounces, or five 12ths; Sēmis, illis. m. six ounces, or*



one half; Septunx, ncis. m. seven ounces, or seven 12ths; Bes, es-  
fis, m. eight ounces, or eight 12ths; Dodrans, tis. m. nine ounces,  
or nine 12ths; or three 4ths; Dextans, antis. m. ten ounces, or  
ten 12ths; Deunx, ncis. m. eleven ounces, or eleven 12ths.

Excep. Uncia, æ. f. an ounce or one 12th part.

3. Its compounds; as, Dēcussis, is. m. ten asses; Centussis, is.  
m. an hundred asses.

## R U L E VII.

Indeclinable nouns are neuter.

### E X A M P L E S.

Git. n. a kind of cockle.

Gummi. n. gum.

Pondo. n. a pound-weight.

Fas. n. equity.

Nēfas. n. wickedness.

Sīnāpi. n. mustard-seed.

## R U L E VIII.

Letters, words, or clauses, used nominally, or by way  
of substantive nouns, are neuter.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. Letters; as, a parvum, a little a; i longum, a long i.

2. Words; as, Scire tuum nihil est, Thy knowledge is nothing;  
Cras istud, that to-morrow; Illud amor est verbum, that amor is  
a verb; Lux est mōnōsyllābum, Lux is monosyllabical, i. e. a word  
of one syllable.

3. Clauses; as, Invēnīre vērītātem est jūcundum, To discover truth  
is pleasant; Mōri pro patria est dulce, To die for one's country is sweet.

## R U L E IX.

Appellatives, or general words, often give gender to  
particulars of their own tribe.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. Būbo, though generally masculine, as ending in o, yet  
sometimes is used in the feminine, because the appellative āvis  
or vōlucris is femine. Thus, Virg. Æn. 4. 452. Sōla būbo, the  
solitary owl, i. e. Sōla āvis būbo, the solitary bird the owl. In like  
manner Iāder, though commonly masculine, is sometimes used  
in the neuter, because the general word fūmen is neut. Lucan.



iv. 405. Těpŭdum lāder, *the warm lader*, i. e. Těpŭdum flūmen lāder, *the warm river lader*.

2. From this rule appears the reason why the names of months, winds, rivers, and mountains, are masculine; namely, because the appellatives *mensis*, *ventus*, *flūvius*, and *mons* are masculine.

3. In like manner, the names of countries, towns, trees, ships, and poems, are feminine; because the general words *rēgio*, *urbs*, *arbor*, *nāvis*, *fābŭla*, are feminine.

4. The names of some jewels, herbs, and plants too are feminine, for no other reason but because the appellatives *gemma*, *herba*, *planta* are feminine.

5. The name of letters are also often feminine, because the general word *lītēra* is feminine.

6. The names of males and females probably too derive their gender from the general words *mas*, *fēmīna*, *vir*, *mŭlier*, *deus*, *dea*, *spirītus*, *nympha*, *fŭria*, or the like.

## R U L E X.

Adjectives used substantively take the gender of the suppressed substantive.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Mōlāris, is. m. (*sup. lapis*). *a millstone*. Ōriens, tis. m. (*sup. sol*). *the rising sun, the east*. Torrens, tis. m. (*sup. fluvius*). *a stream, a land flood*.

2. Patria, æ. f. (*sup. terra*). *one's native country*. Rēgia, æ. f. (*sup. domus*). *a palace*.

3. Triste, is. n. (*sup. negotium*). *a sad thing*.

## R U L E XI.

Adjectives have all the three genders.

*Note 1.* Some adjectives have but one termination; as, *fēlix*, *happy*; *hēbes*, *dull*; *vētus*, *old*. Some have two; as, *mollis*, *e. soft*; *dūrior*, *us. harder*. And some have three; as, *albus*, *a, um. white*; *ācer*, *cris*, *cre. sharp*.

*Note 2.* Some adjectives occur mostly in the masculine, some mostly in the feminine, and some mostly in the neuter. Others again are found in the common gender, and seldom or never in the neuter.

## C H A P II.

Of the PRETERITES and SUPINES of  
VERBS.I. GENERAL RULES ; or, Rules applicable to  
verbs of all conjugations.

## R U L E I.

**C**ompound verbs form the preterite and supine like the simple ; as,

*Rēdāmo, rēdāmāvi, rēdāmātum, to love again, like āmo, āmāvi, amātum, to love.*

There are a great many exceptions from this rule, which will be taken notice of, as they occur, in the respective conjugations to which the verbs belong.

## R U L E II.

When simple verbs redouble the preterite, the compounds drop the first syllable ; as,

*Pello, pēpūli, to drive away, to beat back ; Repello, rēpūli, and not rēpēpūli, to drive back, to repel.*

## E X C E P T I O N S.

Some few compounds retain that syllable, viz.

1. *Præcurro, præcūcurri, to run before ; — from curro, to run.*
2. *Rēpungo, rēpūpūgi, to prick again ; — from pungo, to prick.*
3. The compounds of *do, sto, disco, and posco ; as,*

*Addo, addīdi, to add.*

*Asto, astīti, to stand by.*

*Edisco, edīdīci, to learn by heart.*

*Dēposco, dēpōposci, to demand.*

## R U L E III.

When a compound is formed from the simple by changing *a* into *i*, the supine has *e* ; as,

*Perfīcio,*





Perficio, perfēci, perfectum, to perfect; — from Fācio, fēci, factum, to make.

### EXCEPTIONS.

1. Displīceo, displīcui, displīcitum, to displease; — from Plāceo, plācui, plācītum, to please.
2. Verbs in *do* and *go*; as,  
Rēcīdo, rēcīdi, rēcāsum, to fall back; — from Cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, to fall.  
Ādīgo, ādēgi, aētum, to drive in; — from Āgo, ēgi, aētum, to do or drive.
3. The compounds of *hābeo*, *sāpio*, *sālio*, and *stātuo*; as,  
Prohībeo, prohībui, prohībītum, to forbid; — from Hābeo, hābui, hābītum, to have.  
Dēsīpio, dēsīpui, † dēsīpītum, to play the fool; — from Sāpio, sāpui, † sāpītum, to be wise.  
Insīlio, insīlui, & ii, insultum, to leap upon; — from Sālio, sālui, & ii, saltum, to leap.  
Instītuo, instītui, instītūtum, to appoint; — from Stātuo, stātui, stātūtum, to resolve.

### R U L E IV.

Verbs having *a* in the present retain *a* in the supine; as,

Cāpio, cēpi, captum, to take. Fallo, fēfelli, falsum, to deceive.

### R U L E V.

Verbs having no preterite, always want the supine; as, polleo, glisco, vergo, fērio. Except Cico, — cītum, to rouse.

### R U L E VI.

The present of the indicative and the present of the infinitive have always the same initial letters or syllables, and differ only in the final part or termination; as,

Ambūlo, ambūlāvi, ambūlātum, ambūlāre, to walk. Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollēre, to lift up.

## II. SPECIAL RULES, or such as are restricted to verbs of a particular conjugation.

### FIRST CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the first conjugation form the preterite in *āvi*, and the supine in *ātum*; *as*, *āmo*, *āmāvi*, *āmātum*, *to love*.

### EXCEPTIONS.

Crēpo, crēpui, crēpītum, are. } neut.	{ <i>to crack or crash, to talk of,</i> <i>to brag.</i>
Cūbo, cūbui, cūbītum, are. neut.	<i>to lie, to sit at table.</i>
Do, dēdi, dātum, dare. act.	<i>to give.</i>
Dōmo, dōmui, dōmītum, are. act.	<i>to tame or subdue.</i>
Frīco, frīcui, frīctum, are. act.	<i>to rub.</i>
Jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, are. act.	<i>to help, to delight.</i>
Lābo, — — — are. neut.	<i>to totter, to fail or decay.</i>
Lāvo, lāvi, lautum, lōtum, lā- } vātum, are. act.	<i>to wash, to bathe.</i>
Mīco, mīcui, — — are. neut.	{ <i>to glitter or glance, to beat</i> <i>or pant.</i>
Nēco, nēcāvi & nēcui, nēcā- } tum, are. act. (nex).	<i>to slay, to kill.</i>
Nexo, — — — are. freq. (necto).	<i>to knit or tie.</i>
Plīco, — — — are. act.	<i>to fold.</i>
Pōto, pōtāvi, pōtum, & pōtā- } tum, are. act.	<i>to drink, to swill, to tipple.</i>
Sēco, sēcui, sectum, are. act.	<i>to cut.</i>
Sōno, sōnui, sōnītum, are. } neut. (sonus).	<i>to sound.</i>
Sto, stēti, stātum, are. neut.	<i>to stand.</i>
Tōno, tōnui, tōnītum, are. neut.	<i>to thunder.</i>
Vēto, vētui, vētītum, are. act.	<i>to forbid.</i>

### NOTES.

1. *As crēpo, so con-, in-, per-, re-, crēpo. But discrēpo has discrēpāvi rather than discrēpui, to disagree.*
2. The compounds of *cūbo*, without *m* before *bo*, are of the first conjugation; *as*, *Accūbo, to sit nigh; Excūbo, to watch; Recūbo, to lie all along.* Those having *m* before *bo* are of the third; *as*, *In- cumbo, to lie upon; Succumbo, to yield.* But both the former and latter retain *cūbui* and *cūbītum* in the preterite and supine.
3. *As do, so all its compounds of the first conjugation, viz. Vē- nundo, to sell; Pessundo, to overthrow; Satisfido, to give surety; Cir- cundo,*



cundo, *to surround*. The other compounds of *do* are of the third conjugation, and take *dīdi* and *dātum*; as, Addo, addīdi, addītum, *to add*; Vendo, vendīdi, vendītum, *to sell*. But *abscondo* has *abscondi* oftener than *abscond di*, *abscondītum*, *to hide*.

4. *Intermīco* is like the simple verb *mīco*. But *Emīco* has *ēmīcui*, *ēmīcātum*, *to shine forth*; and *Dīmīco*, *Dīmīcāvi*, (*seldom dīmīcui*), *dīmīcātum*, *to fight*.

5. The compounds of *nēco* are only two, viz. *Enēco*, *āvi*, *ātum*, & *enēcui*, *ēnēcūtum*, *to put to death*. *Internēco*, *āvi*, *ātum* & *ectum*, *to put all to the sword*.

6. *Plīco* compounded with a noun, or with the propositions *sub* and *re*, takes *āvi*, *ātum* only; as, *Duplīco*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to double*; *Multiplīco*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to multiply*; *Supplīco*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to intreat humbly*; *Replico*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to unfold, to reply*. But *plīco* compounded with any other preposition takes *āvi*, *ātum*, or *ui*, *ītum*; as, *Applīco*, *to join or apply*; *Implīco*, *to fold in, to intangle*; *Complīco*, *to fold together*; *Explīco*, *to unfold, to explain*.

7. The compounds of *sto* take *stīti*, *stītum*, but oftener *stātum*; as, *Asto*, *astīti*, *astītum* & *astātum*, *to stand by*.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the second conjugation make the preterite in *ui*, and the supine in *ītum*; as, *Hābeo*, *hābui*, *hābītum*, *to have*.

*Note.* The compounds of *hābeo* change *ā* into *ī*; as, *Prohībeo*, *prohībui*, *prohībītum*, *to forbid*. Except *Posthābeo*, *posthābui*, *posthābītum*, *to postpone*.

## EXCEPTIONS.

### I.

• Neuter verbs want the supine; as, *Splendeo*, *splendui*, — *ēre*, *to shine*; *Mādeo*, *mādui*, — *ēre*, *to be moist*. And so *albeo*, *āreo*, *calleo*, *condeo*, *ēgeo*, *indīgeo*, *flōreo*, *frondeo*, *horreo*, *hīteco*, *palleo*, *pāteo*, *rīgeo*, *sordeo*, *tēpeo*, *vīgeo*, &c.

But these neuters following retain the supine, viz.

† <i>āleo</i> , <i>ālui</i> , <i>ālītum</i> ,	<i>to take root, to stick fast, to grow.</i>
<i>Cāleo</i> , <i>cālui</i> , <i>cālītum</i> ,	<i>to be hot or warm.</i>
<i>Cāreo</i> , <i>cārui</i> , <i>cārītum</i> ,	<i>to want, to be free from.</i>
<i>Dōleo</i> , <i>dōlui</i> , <i>dōlītum</i> ,	<i>to grieve, to be sorry.</i>
<i>Jāceo</i> , <i>jācui</i> , <i>jācītum</i> ,	<i>to lie.</i>
<i>Lāteo</i> , <i>lātui</i> , <i>lātītum</i> ,	<i>to lurk, or lie hid.</i>
<i>Līceo</i> , <i>līcui</i> , <i>līcītum</i> ,	{ <i>to be lawful, to be prized or valued.</i>

*Mīceo*,



Mēreo, mēruī, mērītum,  
Nōceo, nōcui, nōcītum,  
ōleo, ōlui, ōlītum,  
Pāreo, pārui, pārītum,  
Plāceo, plācui, plācītum,  
Tāceo, tācui, tācītum,  
Vāleo, vālui, vālītum,

*to earn or gain, to deserve.*  
*to hurt or wrong.*  
*to smell of.*  
*to appear, to obey.*  
*to please.*  
*to be silent.*  
*{ to be strong or powerful, to*  
*{ be in health, to be worth.*

## N O T E S.

1. The only compound of † *āleo* in use is, *Coāleo*, *coālui*, *coālītum*, *to grow together.*

2. The compounds of *lāteo* and *tāceo* change *ā* into *ī*, and want the supine; as, *Dēlīteo*, *dēlītui*, — *ēre*, *to lie hid*; *Contīceo*, *contīcui*, — *ēre*, *to keep silence.*

3. The compounds of *ōleo* are *ob-*, *per-*, *red-*, *fab-*, *ōleo*, *ui*, *ītum*.

4. The compounds of *plāceo* are *com-*, *per-*, *plāceo*; and *Displiceo*, *ui*, *ītum*, *to displease.*

2.

Verbs in *veo* take *vi*, *tum*; as, *Mōveo*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *to move*; *Fōveo*, *fōvi*, *fōtum*, *to cherish*; *Vōveo*, *vōvi*, *vōtum*, *to vow.*

But neuters in *veo* want the supine; as, *Pāveo*, *pāvi*, — *ēre*, *to be in great fear.*

3.

*Algeo*, *alſi*, — *ēre*. neut.  
*Arceo*, *arcui*, — *ēre*. act.  
*Ardeo*, *aſſi*, *aſſum*, *ēre*. neut.  
*Āveo*, — *ēre*. act.  
*Augeo*, *auxi*, *auctum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Cāveo*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Cenſeo*, *cenſui*, *cenſum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Cieo*, — *cītum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Denſeo*, — *ēre*. neut. (*Denſus*).  
*Dōceo*, *dōcui*, *doctum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Fāveo*, *fāvi*, *fautum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Ferveo*, *ferhui*, — *ēre*. neut.  
*Flāveo*, — *ēre*. neut. (*Flavus*).  
*Fleo*, *flēvi*, *flētum*, *ēre*. act.  
*Frīgeo*, *frixi*, — *ēre* neut. (*Frīgus*).  
*Fulgeo*, *fulſi*, — *ēre*. neut.  
*Glabreo*, — *ēre*. neut. (*Glaber*).  
*Hæreo*, *hæſi*, *hæſum*, *ēre*. neut.  
*Indulgeo*, *indulſi*, *indultum*, }  
*ēre*. act. }  
*Jūbeo*, *juſſi*, *juſſum*, *ēre*. act.

*to be very cold or chill.*  
*to keep off, to drive away.*  
*to burn, to be in a flame.*  
*to covet or desire.*  
*to increase.*  
*to be aware, to take care of.*  
*to judge, to vote, to be angry.*  
*to move or stir, to refuse, to call.*  
*to grow thick.*  
*to teach, to inform.*  
*to favour, to wish one well.*  
*to be hot, to boil, to rage.*  
*to be yellow.*  
*to weep, to lament.*  
*to be cold.*  
*to shine, to glitter.*  
*to be smooth or bare.*  
*to stick, to doubt.*  
*to indulge, to coddle, to grant.*  
*to bid, to command.*



Lacteo, — ēre. neut. (Lac).	to suck milk.
† Leo, lēvi, lētum, ēre. act.	to anoint, to besmear.
Livco, — ēre. neut.	{ to be black and blue, to envy or grudge.
Lūceo, luxi, — ēre. neut. (Lux).	to give light, to shine.
Lūgeo, luxi, — ēre. act.	to mourn, to lament.
Māneo, mansi, mansum, ēre. neut.	to stay or tarry.
Misceo, miscui, mistum, & mixtum, ēre. act. }	{ to mix or mingle, to put into confusion.
Moereo, — ēre. neut.	to be sad or sorrowful.
Mordeo, mōmordi, morsum, } ēre. act.	to bite or nip, to sting.
Mulceo, mulsi, mulsam, ēre. act.	{ to stroke or sooth, to tame or calm.
Mulgeo, mulsi, mulsam, & mulsam, ēre. act. }	to milk.
Neo, nēvi, nētum, ēre. act.	to spin.
† Nidco, — ēre. neut.	to shine, to glitter.
† Niveo, nīvi & nixi, — ēre. neut.	to wink.
oleo, ōlēvi, ōlētum, ēre. neut.	to grow, to burn.
Pendeo, pēpendi, pensum, ē- re. neut. }	to hang.
† Pleo, plēvi, plētum, ēre. act.	to fill.
Polleo, — ēre. neut.	to be able, to bear sway, to excel.
Prandeo, prandi, pransum, } ēre. neut.	to dine.
Rideo, rīsi, rīsum, ēre. n. & act.	to laugh or smile, to mock.
Scāteo, — ēre. neut.	to bubble up as water, to abound.
Sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, ēre. neut.	to sit, to settle.
Sileo, silui, — ēre. n. & act.	to be silent, to keep silence.
Sorbeo, sorbui, sorptum, ēre. act.	to sup or suck in, to waste.
Spondeo, spōpon̄di, sponsam, } ēre. act.	{ to promise, to be surety, to e- spouse.
Strīdeo, strīdi, — ēre. neut.	{ to crash or creak, to whizz or buzz, to hiss.
Suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, ēre. act.	to advise, to persuade.
† Sueo, suēvi, suētum, ēre. neut.	to accustom.
Tēneo, tēnui, tentum, ēre. act.	to hold.
Tergeo, terfi, tersum, ēre. act.	to wipe.
Tīmeo, tīmui, — ēre. act.	to fear.
Tondeo, tōton̄di, tonsam, ēre. act.	to clip or shear.
Torqueo, torfi, tortum, ēre. act.	to twist or wreath, to throw.
Torreo, torrui, tostum, ēre. act.	to roast or broil, to toast or bake.
Turgeo, turfi, — ēre. neut.	to swell, to sprout.
Vīdeo, vīdi, vīsum, ēre. act.	to see.
Vico, viēvi, viētum, ēre. act.	to tie with twigs, to hoop a vessel.
Urgeo & Urgueo, urfi, — ēre. act.	to press or push on, to urge.



# NOTES.

1. The compounds of *arceo* have *ĭtum* in the supine, viz. *Coerceo, ui, ĭtum, to restrain*; *Exerceo, ui, ĭtum, to exercise*.
2. The compounds of † *leo* are *Dēleo, ēvi, ētum, to blot out, to destroy*; and † *Rēlio, ēvi, ētum, to smear over again*.
3. The only compound of † *nīdeo* is *Rēnīdeo, — ēre. neut. to shine, to smile*.
4. † *Nīveo* has but one compound, viz. *Connīveo, connīvi, & connixi, — ēre. neut. to wink, to wink at*.
5. The compounds of *ōleo* are *Exōleo and Obsōleo, ēvi, ētum, to grow out of use*. *Īnōleo, ēvi, ētum & ĭtum, to come in use*. *Ābōleo, ēvi, ĭtum, to abolish*. *Ādōleo, ēvi, ultum, to grow up, to burn*.
6. As † *pleo*, so *com-, de-, ex- im-, adim-, op-, re-, sup-, pleo*.
7. The compounds of *Sēdeo* are, *af-, con-, de-, dif-, in-, ob-, pos-, per, præ-, re-, sub-, sīdeo; circumsīdeo or circumsēdeo, sūpersēdeo*. Of these *dē-, dif-, per-, præ-, rē-, sub-, sīdeo* want the supine.
8. The compounds of *tēneo* are *abf-, at-, per- con- dē-, dif-, ob-, rē-, suf-tīneo*. But the first three want the supine.
9. The compounds of *mordeo, pendco, and tondeo*, lose the reduplication, according to Gen. Rule II.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the third conjugation admit of no common rule, but form their preterites and supines very differently; and are therefore here ranged in the alphabetical order of their terminations.

### I. C I O.

<i>Fācio, fēci, factum, ēre. act.</i>	<i>to do, to make, to cause.</i>
<i>Jācio, jēci, jactum, ēre. act.</i>	<i>to throw or cast, to lay.</i>
<i>† Lācio, laxi, iactum, ēre. act.</i>	<i>to allure, to wheedle.</i>
<i>† Spēcio, spexi, spectum, ēre. act.</i>	<i>to see, to behold.</i>

### NOTES.

1. *Fācio* compounded with prepositions, and all the compounds of *jācio*, change *ā* into *ī*, and take *ēci, ēctum*; as, *Affīcio, affēci, affectum, to move, to affect*; *Abjicio, abjēci, abjectum, to throw away*.

2. The compounds of † *lācio* changes *ā* into *ī*, those of † *specio* change *ē* into *ī*, and both take *exi, ēctum*; as, *Allīcio, allexi, allectum, to allure*; *Aspīcio, aspexi, aspectum, to look at*. Except *Ēlīcio, ēlīcui, ēlīctum, to draw out, to entice*.



## 2. D I O, G I O, P I O.

Fōdio, fōdi, fossum, ěre. act.	to dig, to delve, to stab.
Fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, ěre. act.	to fly or run away, to escape.
Cāpio, cēpi, captum, ěre. act.	to take or seize, to contain.
Cūpio, cūpivi, cūpītum, ěre. act.	to desire.
Rāpeo, rāpui, raptum, ěre. act.	to snatch, to take away.
Sāpio, sāpui, — ěre. neut.	to taste or relish, to be wise.

*Note.* The compounds of *cāpio*, *rāpio*, *sāpio*, change *ă* into *ĩ*; as, *Accīpio*, *accēpi*, *acceptum*, to receive; *Abrīpio*, *abrīpui*, *abreptum*, to snatch away; *Dēsīpio*, *dēsīpui*, — to dote, to be a fool. Except *Antēcāpio*, *antēcēpi*, *antēcaptum*, to take beforehand.

## 3. R I O, T I O.

Pārio, pēperi, pārītum & par- tum, ěre. act.	} to bear or bring forth.
Quātio, quāsi, quāssum, ěre. act.	
	to shake.

*Note.* The compounds of *quātio* terminate in *cūtio*, and have *cūssi*, *cūssum*; as, *Dēcūtio*, *dēcūssi*, *dēcūssum*, to shake off.

## 4. U O.

Verbs, in *us* take *ui*, *ūtam*; as, *Arguo*, *argui*, *argūtum*, to argue or prove, to bewray, to accuse; *Suo*, *fui*, *sūtum*, to sew or stitch; *Statuo*, *stāui*, *stātūtum*, to set or place, to resolve, to appoint; *Spuo*, *spui*, *spūtum*, to spit.

## N O T E S.

1. The compounds of *stātuo* change *ă* into *ĩ*; as, *Constituo*, *constitui*, *constitūtum*, to resolve or determine.

2. The compounds of *spuo*, viz. *con-*, *de-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *re-*, *spuo*, scarce admit the supine.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, ěre. neut.	to flow.
Gruo, grui, — ěre. neut. (Grus).	to crinkle like a crane.
Luo, lui, luitam, ěre. act.	{ to pay, to wash away, to suffer punishment.
Métuo, mētui, — ěre. act. (Mctus).	
+ Nuo, nui, — ěre. neut.	to fear, to be afraid.
Pluo, plui, — ěre. neut.	to nod, to approve.
Ruo, ruj, rutum, ěre. neut.	to rain.
Struo, struxi, structum, ěre. act.	to fall down, to rush.
	{ to pile up or build, to put in array.

N O T E S.



## Conjug. 3. *Of preterites and supines.*

### N O T E S.

1. *Fluo* seems anciently to have had *fluctum* in the supine, and hence the verbal *fluctus*, us. m. *a wave or surge, a billow.*
2. As *gruo*, so its compounds, *Congruo*, *to agree*; *Ingruo*, *to assail, to invade.*
3. The compounds of *luo* have *lūtum* in the supine; as, *Ab-luo*, *ablui*, *ablūtum*, *to wash away.*
4. The compounds of *†nuo* are, *ab-*, *an-*, *in-*, *re-*, *nuo*, all like the simple.
5. The compounds of *ruo* take *ūtum* in the supine; as, *Dīruo*, *dīrui*, *dīrūtum*, *to pull down*: *Corruo* and *Irruo* want the supine.

### 5. B O.

Verbs in *bo* give *bi*, *bītum*; as, *Bībo*, *bībi*, *bībītum*, *to drink.*

### E X C E P T I O N S.

<i>Lambo</i> , <i>bi</i> , — <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to lick, to touch softly.</i>
<i>Nūbo</i> , <i>nupsi</i> , <i>nuptum</i> , <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to cover or veil, to be married.</i>
<i>Scābo</i> , <i>scabi</i> , — <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to scratch or claw.</i>
<i>Scībo</i> , <i>scripsi</i> , <i>scriptum</i> , <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to write.</i>

### 6. C O.

<i>Dīco</i> , <i>dixi</i> , <i>dictum</i> , <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to say, to plead.</i>
<i>Dūco</i> , <i>duxi</i> , <i>ductum</i> , <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to lead, to esteem, to marry.</i>
<i>īco</i> , <i>īci</i> , <i>ictum</i> , <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to strike or smite.</i>
<i>Parco</i> , <i>pēperci</i> , <i>parsum</i> , & <i>parsi</i> , <i>parcītum</i> , <i>act.</i>	( <i>Parcus</i> ) <i>to spare, to forgive.</i>
<i>Vinco</i> , <i>vīci</i> , <i>viētum</i> , <i>ēre. act.</i>	<i>to overcome.</i>

*Note.* The only compound of *parco* is *comparco* or *comperco*, *comparsi* or *compersi*, &c.

### 7. S C O.

Verbs in *sco* take *vi*, *tum*; as, *Cresco*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, *to grow, to wax*; *Nosco*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, *to know*; *Quiesco*, *quiēvi*, *quietum*, (*Quies*). *to rest.*

### N O T E S.

1. As *cresco*, so *con-*, *de-*, *ex-*, *re-*, *cresco*; but *ac-*, *in-*, *per-*, *pro-*, *suc-*, *super-*, *cresco*, want the supine.
2. Two of the compounds of *nosco* form the preterite in *ītum*, viz. *Agnosco*, *agnōvi*, *agnītum*, *to acknowledge*; *Cognosco*, *cognōvi*, *cognītum*, *to know by experience*; and so *Recognosco*, *to recognize.*



## E X C E P T I O N S.

Disco, dīdīci, — ěre. act.	to learn.
Glisco, — — ěre. neut.	to grow, to increase, to wax fat.
Pasco, pāvi, pastum, ěre. act.	to feed.
Posco, pōposci, — ěre. act.	to ask or demand.

## N O T E S.

1. Two of the compounds of *posco* changing *a* into *e*, take *ui* in the preterite, without any supine; viz. *Compesco*, *compescui*, — ěre. to keep within the same pasture, to curb, to check; *Dispesco*, *dispescai*, — ěre. to drive into separate pastures, to separate.

2. Inceptive verbs want both preterite and supine; as, *Mādesco*, — ěre. to grow moist; *Āresco*, — ěre. to grow dry. But verbs of this kind sometimes assume the preterite and supine of their primitives; as, *Ardesco*, *arfi*, *arsum*; — from *Ardeo*; *Rēsīpisco*, *rēsīpui*, — ěre; from *Rēsīpio*.

## 8. D O.

Verbs in *do* have *di*, *sum*; as, *Cūdo*, *cūdi*, *cūsum*, to hammer or forge, to stamp or coin; *Scando*, *scandi*, *scansum*, to mount or climb, to scan a verse; † *Cando*, *candi*, *cansum*, to burn.

Note. The compounds of *scando* and † *cando* change *a* into *e*; as, *Ascendo*, *ascendi*, *ascensum*, to mount up; *Accendo*, *accendi*, *accensum*, to kindle.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

Cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, ěre. neut.	to fall.
Cædo, cēcīdi, cæsum, ěre. act.	to cut, to kill, to beat.
Cēdo, cessi, cessum, ěre. neut.	{ to yield or give place, to go a-way.
Claudo, clausi, clausum, ěre. }	{ act. to shut, to close.
Clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, ěre. }	
Crēdo, crēdīdi, crēditum, ěre. act.	to believe, to trust, to lend.
Dīvido, dīvīsi, dīvīsum, ěre. act.	to divide.
Ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ěre & esse. act.	to eat.
Findo, fīdi, fissum, ěre. act.	to cleave, to slit.
Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, ěre. act.	{ to pour out, to scatter or rout, to melt.
Lædo, læsi, læsum, ěre. act.	to hurt or harm.
Lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, ěre. act.	to play, to cheat or beguile.
Pando, pandi, passum & pansum, ěre. act. }	{ to open, to spread out.
Pēdo, pēpēdi, pēditum, ěre. neut.	
Pendo, pēpendi, pensum, ěre. act.	to weigh or esteem, to pay or suffer.
Plaudo,	



Plaudo, plausi, plausum, ěre. act.	} to applaud by clapping hands, to flatter.
Rādo, rāsi, rāsum, ěre. act.	
Rōdo, rōsi, rōsum, ěre. act.	to shave, to skim along.
Rūdo, rūdi, — ěre. neut.	to gnaw, to eat away.
Scindo, scīdi, scissum, ěre. act.	to bray like an ass.
Sīdo, sīdi, — ěre. act.	to cut, to tear or rend.
Strīdo, strīdi, — ěre. neut.	to light as birds, to settle, to sink.
Tendo, tētendi, tensum & tentum, ěre. act.	} to crash or creak, to whizz or buzz, to hiss.
Trūdo, trūsi, trūsum, ěre. act.	
Tundo, tūtūdi, tunsum & tūsum, ěre. act.	} to stretch or spread out, to go, to aim.
Vādo, vāsi, vāsum, ěre. neut.	
	to thrust.
	to knock, to pound.
	to go.

## N O T E S.

1. The compounds of *cādo* change *ă* into *ĭ*; and all want the supine, except three; viz. *Incīdo*, *incīdi*, *incāsum*, to fall in; *Occīdo*, *occīdi*, *occāsum*, to fall down, to set, to die; *Rēcīdo*, *rēcīdi*, *rēcāsum*, to fall back, to recoil.
2. The compounds of *cado* change *æ* into *ī*; as, *Accīdo*, *acīdi*, *accīsum*, to cut short.
3. The compounds of *claudo* drop *a*, and fall in with *clūdo*; as, *Conclūdo*, *conclūsi*, *conclūsum*, to shut up.
4. *Ēdo* is regular in its preterite and supine, but has *ēdere* or *esse* in the present of the infinitive; and as *ēdo*, so all its compounds, except *Cōmēdo*, *cōmēdi*, *cōmēsum* & *cōmestum*, *cōmēdere* & *cōmēsse*, to eat up.
5. The compounds of *ledo* change *æ* into *ī*; as, *Collido*, *collīsi*, *collīsum*, to dash together.
6. The compounds of *plaudo* are *ap-*, *circum-*, *plaudo*, *ausi*, *austum*; and *com-*, *dis-*, *ex-*, *sup-*, *plādo*, *ōsi*, *ōsum*.
7. The compounds of *sīdo* borrow their preterite and supine from *sīdeo*; as, *consīdo*, *consīdi*, *consīsum*, to settle or sit down.
8. In most of the compounds of *tendo*, the supine *tentum* is more usual than *tensum*, but *extentum* and *extensum* from *extendo* are alike common. *Ostensum* from *ostendo* is more usual than *ostentum*.
9. The compounds of *tundo* take *tūdi*, *tūsum*; as, *Contundo*, *contūdi*, *contūsum*, to bruise.

## 9. G O, G U O.

Verbs in *go* or *guo* take *xi*, *ctum*; as, *Cingo*, *cinxi*, *cinctum*, to gird, to surround; *Ungo* or *Unguo*, *unxi*, *unctum*, to anoint, to smear; *Rēgo*, *rexī*, *rectum*, to rule or govern, to set right.

Note.



*Note.* The compounds of *rĕgo* change *ĕ* into *ĩ*; as, *Corrĩgo*, *correxĩ*, *correctum*, *to correct*.

### EXCEPTIONS.

<i>Āgo</i> , <i>ēgi</i> , <i>actum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to do or drive, to live, to treat.</i>
<i>Ango</i> , <i>anxi</i> , — <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to stifle, to tease or vex.</i>
<i>Clango</i> , <i>clanxi</i> , — <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>{ to sound a trumpet, to cry like an eagle.</i>
<i>Figo</i> , <i>fixi</i> , <i>fixum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to fix or fasten, to pierce.</i>
<i>Fingo</i> , <i>finxi</i> , <i>fictum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to fashion, to feign, to devise.</i>
<i>Frango</i> , <i>frēgi</i> , <i>fractum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to break or bruise, to daunt.</i>
<i>Frigo</i> , <i>frixi</i> , <i>frixum</i> & <i>frictum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to fry, to parch.</i>
<i>Lēgo</i> , <i>lēgi</i> , <i>lectum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to gather, to chuse, to read.</i>
<i>Mergo</i> , <i>merſi</i> , <i>merſum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to plunge or dip.</i>
<i>Ningo</i> or <i>Ninguo</i> , <i>ninxi</i> , — <i>ĕre</i> . neut.	<i>to snow.</i>
<i>Pango</i> , <i>panxi</i> , <i>paſtum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to drive in, to write or compose.</i>
<i>Pergo</i> , <i>perrexĩ</i> , <i>perrectum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . neut. ( <i>Rego</i> .)	<i>to go on, to proceed.</i>
<i>Pingo</i> , <i>pinxi</i> , <i>piſtum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to paint.</i>
<i>Pungo</i> , <i>pūpūgi</i> , <i>punctum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to prick or sting.</i>
<i>Spargo</i> , <i>ſparſi</i> , <i>ſparſum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to scatter, to sprinkle.</i>
<i>Stringo</i> , <i>ſtrinxĩ</i> , <i>ſtrictum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>{ to graſp hard, to ſtrip or draw, to bruſh.</i>
<i>Surgo</i> , <i>ſurrexi</i> , <i>ſurrectum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . neut. ( <i>Rego</i> .)	<i>to riſe.</i>
<i>Tango</i> , <i>tētīgi</i> , <i>taſtum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to touch.</i>
<i>Tergo</i> , <i>terſi</i> , <i>terſum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> . act.	<i>to wipe.</i>
<i>Vergo</i> , — <i>ĕre</i> . neut.	<i>to bend, or lie toward.</i>

### NOTES.

1. The compounds of *āgo* change *ā* into *ĩ*; as, *Ābĩgo*, *ābēgi*, *ābaſtum*, *to drive away*. Except *circum-*, *per-*, *āgo*; and *cōgo*, (*for Coāgo*). Three want the ſupine, viz. *Sātāgo*, *sātēgi*, — *ĕre*. *to be buſy*; *Prōdĩgo*, *prōdēgi*, — *ĕre*. *to drive forth, to laſh away*; *Dēgo*, *dēgi*, — *ĕre*, (*for Deāgo*) *to live, to dwell*. And *Ambĩgo*, — *ĕre*. *to doubt*, wants both preterite and ſupine.

2. The compounds of *frango* change *a* into *i*; as, *Confringo*, *confrēgi*, *confractum*, *to daſh in pieces*.

3. The compounds of *lēgo* are, *al-*, *per-*, *præ*, *re-*, *ſub-*, *lēgo*, which retain *ĕ*; and *col-*, *de-*, *ē*, *rēcol-*, *sē-*, *līgo*, which change *ĕ* into *ĩ*. Three take *exi*, *ctum*, viz. *Dīlĩgo*, *dīlexĩ*, *dīlectum*, *to love*; *Intellĩgo*, *intellexĩ*, *intellectum*, *to underſtand*; *Neglĩge*, *neglexĩ*, *neglectum*, *to neglect*.

4. *Pango* is derived from † *Pĩgo*, *pēpīgi* & *pīgi*, *paſtum*, *to drive*



*drive in*: and hence its compounds have *pēgi* in the preterite; as, *Compingo, compēgi, compactum, to thack or put together*; and so *impingo, oppango or oppingo, rēpango, suppingo*: but *Dēpan-go* has *dēpanxi & dēpēgi, dēpaetum, to plant or stick in the ground*.

5. The compounds of *pungo* take *punxi* in the preterite; as, *Compungo, compunxi, compunctum, to prick or sting*. Except *Rēpungo, rēpūpūgi & rēpunxi, rēpunctum, to prick again*.

6. The compounds of *spargo* change *a* into *e*; as, *Conspergo, conspersi, conspersum, to sprinkle, to strew*.

7. *Surgo* and *pergo* are compounds of *rēgo*, the former of *sur-sum* and *rēgo*, and the latter of *per* and *rēgo*, *pergo* being a contraction for *perrigo*.

8. The compounds of *tango* change *a* into *i*; as, *Attingo, at-tīgi, attactum, to touch lightly*.

## 10. H O, J O.

Trāho, traxi, tractum, ěre. act.	to draw.
Vēho, vexi, vectum, ěre. act.	to carry.
Mejo & Mingo, minxi, mic-tum, ěre. neut.	to make water, to piss.

## 11. L O.

Ālo, ālui, ālitum & altum, ěre. act.	to nourish.
† Cello, — — ěre. act.	to beat or strike, to excel.
Cōlo, cōlui, cultum, ěre. act.	{ to till, to inhabit, to worship or make court to, to practise.
Consūlo, consūlui, consultum, ěre. act.	{ to ask or give advice, to provide for.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum, ěre. act.	to deceive, to escape notice.
Mōlo, mōlui, mōlitum, ěre. act. (Mola).	to grind.
Pello, pēpūli, pulsum, ěre.	to drive away, to beat back.
* Pfallo, pfalli, — ěre. neut.	to sing, to play a tune.
† Sallo, falli, falsum, ěre. act.	to salt, to powder, to pickle.
Tollo, fustūli, sublātum, ěre. act.	{ to lift up, to take away, to bring up.
Vello, velli & vulsi, vulsum, ěre. act.	to pluck or pull, to tear away.
Vōlo, vōlui, — velle. act.	to will, or to be willing.

## N O T E S.

1. The compounds of † *cello* are these five following, viz.

Antēcello, antēcellui, — ěre. act.	to surpass.
Excello, excellui, — ěre. act.	to excel.
Præcello, præcellui, — ěre. act.	to excel much.
Percello, perculi, perculsum, ěre. act.	to smite.
Rēcello, — — ěre. act.	to thrust back.



2. As *cōlo*, so all its compounds, except *Occūlo*, *occūlui*, *occultum*, to *hide*; which changes *ō* into *ū*.

3. The only compound of *fallo* is *Rēfello*, *rēfelli*, — *ēre*. to *disprove* or *confute*.

4. The compounds of *tollo* want both preterite and supine, viz. *at-*, *ex-*, *suf-*, *tollo*.

5. The following three compounds of *vello* take *velli* rather than *vulsi* in the preterite, viz. *dē-*, *dī-*, *per-*, *vello*.

6. The compounds of *vōlo* are *Mālo*, *mālui*, — *malle*, (*Magis*), to *will rather*; *Nōlo*, *nōlui*, — *nolle*, (*Non*), to *be unwilling*.

## 12. M O.

Verbs in *mo* have *ui*, *ītum*; as, *Frēmo*, *frēmui*, *frēmītum*, to *roar* or *bluster*, to *mutter* or *rumble*; *Gēmo*, *gēmui*, *gēmītum*, to *groan* or *sigh*, to *coo*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

<i>Cōmo</i> , <i>compfi</i> , <i>comptum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>comb</i> , to <i>trim</i> .
<i>Ēmo</i> , <i>ēmi</i> , <i>emptum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>take</i> , to <i>buy</i> .
<i>Prēmo</i> , <i>pressi</i> , <i>pressum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>press</i> , to <i>crush</i> , to <i>curb</i> .
<i>Sūmo</i> , <i>sumpsi</i> , <i>sumptum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>take</i> , to <i>spend</i> .
<i>Trēmo</i> , <i>trēmui</i> , — <i>ēre</i> . neut.	to <i>tremble</i> .

## N O T E S.

1. The compounds of *ēmo* change *ē* into *ī*; as, *Exīmo*, *exēmi*, *exemptum*, to *take out*; except *Coēmo*, *coēmī*, *coēemptum*, to *buy up*; and *Dēmo*, *dempfi*, *demptum*, to *take away*; and *Prōmo*, *prompsi*, *promptum*, to *draw out*.

2. The compounds of *prēmo*, change *ē* into *ī*; as, *Comprīmo*, *comprepsi*, *compressum*, to *press together*.

## 13. N O.

<i>Cāno</i> , <i>cēcīni</i> , <i>cantum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>sing</i> .
<i>Cerno</i> , <i>crēvi</i> , <i>crētum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>sift</i> , to <i>see</i> , to <i>fight</i> , to <i>decree</i> .
<i>Gigno</i> , <i>gēnui</i> , <i>gēnītum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>beget</i> , to <i>bring forth</i> .
<i>Līno</i> , <i>līvi</i> & <i>lēvi</i> , <i>litum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>daub</i> , to <i>besmear</i> .
<i>Pōno</i> , <i>pōsui</i> , <i>pōsītum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>put</i> or <i>place</i> , to <i>lay aside</i> .
<i>Sīno</i> , <i>sīvi</i> & <i>fīi</i> , <i>sītum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>suffer</i> or <i>permit</i> .
<i>Sperno</i> , <i>sprēvi</i> , <i>sprētum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>disdain</i> or <i>slight</i> , to <i>scorn</i> .
<i>Sterno</i> , <i>strāvi</i> , <i>strātum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>lay flat</i> , to <i>spread</i> , to <i>strew</i> .
<i>Temno</i> , <i>tempfi</i> , <i>temptum</i> , <i>ēre</i> . act.	to <i>despise</i> .

## N O T E S.

1. The compounds of *cāno* change *ā* into *ī*; as, *Accīno*, *acīnui*, *accentum*, to *sing in concert*. But we say, *Occīno* & *Oc-cāno*, *Rēcīno* & *Rēcāno*, *īnui* & *ānui*, *entum* & *antum*.

2. The supine of *cerno* is almost obsolete in the simple, and the



the preterite *crēvi* seldom occurs, except in the rare sense of entering on an inheritance.

3. The preterite and supine of *temno* rarely occur, except in the compound *contemno*.

14. P O; Q U O.

Verbs in *po* take *psi*, *ptum*; as, *Carpo*, *carpsi*, *carptum*, to pluck or crop; *Rēpo*, *repsi*, *reptum*, to creep or crawl.

Note. The compounds of *carpo* change *a* into *e*; as, *Discerpo*, *discerpsi*, *discerptum*, to tear in pieces.

E X C E P T I O N S.

*Rumpo*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, *ēre*. act. to break.  
*Strēpo*, *strēpui*, *strēpitum*, neut. { to make a noise, to bustle, to  
mutter, to rattle.  
*Cōquo*, *coxi*, *coctum*, *ēre*. act. to boil or bake.  
*Linguo*, *liqui*, — *ēre*. act. to leave or forsake.

Note. The compounds of *linguo* have *lictum* in the supine; as, *Rēlinquo*, *rēliqui*, *rēlictum*, to leave or forsake.

15. R O.

*Curro*, *cūcurri*, *cursum*, *ēre*. neut. to run.  
*Fēro*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*. act. to carry, bring, or suffer, to say.  
*Fūro*, — — *ēre*. neut. to be mad.  
*Gēro*, *gessi*, *gestum*, *ēre*. act. to bear, to wear, to carry on.  
*Quæro*, *quæsivi*, *quæsītum*, *ēre*. act. to seek, to acquire or gain.  
*Sēro*, *sēvi*, *sātum*, *ēre*. act. to sow, to plant.  
*Sēro*, *sēruī*, *fertum*, *ēre*. act. to knit or wreath, to join.  
*Tēro*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, *ēre*. act. to wear, to rub, to thresh.  
*Verro*, *verri*, *versum*, *ēre*. act. to brush, scour, or sweep.  
*Ūro*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *ēre*. act. to burn, to gall or vex.

N O T E S.

1. The compounds of *curro* are found with and without the reduplication; as, *Accurro*, *accurri* & *accūcurri*, *accursum*, to run to; except *circum*-, *re*-, *sub*-, *trans*-, *curro*, which seldom or never redouble the preterite.

2. As *fēro*, so all its compounds, except *suffēro*, which wants both preterite and supine.

3. The compounds of *quæro* change *e* into *i*; as, *Acquiro*, *acquīsīvi*, *acquīsītum*, to get, to gain.

4. The compounds of *sēro*, to sow or plant, have *ītum* in the supine; as, *Alsēro*, *alsēvi*, *alsītum*, to sow or plant near to.

16. S O.

Verbs in *so* give *sīvi*, *sītum*; as, *Arcesso*, *arcessīvi*, *arcessītum*, to send for, to accuse; and in like manner *cācesso*, *fācesso*, *lācesso*.



## E X C E P T I O N S.

Depso, depſui, depſum, ęre. act.	to knead dough, to curry leather.
Inceſſo, inceſſi, — ęre. freq. } (Incedo).	to aſſault, to moleſt.
Pinſo, pinſui & pinſi, pin- ſum, piſtum & pinsitum, } act.	to bruise, to knead, to bake.
Viſo, viſi, — ęre. act. (Video).	to go to ſee, to viſit.

## 17. T O.

Flecto, flexi, flectum, ęre. act.	to bend or bow.
Męto, meſſui, meſſum, ęre. act.	to reap, mow, or cut down.
Mitto, miſi, miſſum, ęre. act.	to ſend, to caſt or throw.
Necto, nexi & nexui, nexum, } ęre. act.	{ to knit or bind, to plot or con- trive.
Pecto, pexi & pexui, pexum, } ęre. act.	to comb or dreſs.
Pęto, pętivi, pętitum, ęre. act.	{ to beg or ſeek, to butt or puſh, to go to.
Plecto, plexi & plexui, ple- xum, ęre. act.	to twist or plait, to puniſh.
Siſto, ſiſti, ſtatum, ęre. act.	to ſtop, to ſiſt.
Siſto, — — ęre. neut.	to ſtand ſtill.
Sterto, ſtertui & ſterti, — ęre. neut.	to ſnort or ſnore.
Verto, verti, verſum, ęre. act.	to turn.

## N O T E S.

1. The compounds of *ſiſto*, which are moſtly neuter, take *ſiſti*, *ſtatum*; as, *Aſſiſto*, *aſſiti*, *aſſitum*, to ſtand by. *Absiſto* wants the ſupine, and the ſupines of the other compounds ſeldom occur.
2. *Sterto* has commonly *ſtertui*, the preterite *ſterti* is ſcarcely to be met with, except in Ovid, Heroid. VIII. 21. and Perf. III. 3.

## 18. V O, X O.

Fervo, fervi, — ęre. neut.	to be hot, to boil, to rage.
Solvo, ſolvi, ſolutum, ęre. act.	to looſe or free, to melt, to pay.
Vivo, vixi, victum, ęre. neut.	to live.
Volvo, volvi, volutum, ęre. act.	to roll.
Texo, texui, textum, ęre. act.	to weave, to knit.

## F O U R T H C O N J U G A T I O N.

Verbs of the fourth conjugation form the preterite in *ivi*, and the ſupine in *itum*; as, *Audio*, *ivi*, *itum*, to hear.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

Aio, — def.	I ſay.
Amicio, amīcui & amixi, ā- mictum, ire. act.	to clothe or dreſs.

Cæcūtio,



Cæcûtio, cæcûtivi, — ire. neut. } (Cæcus).	to be dimfighted.
Cambio, campfi, campfum, ire. act.	to exchange.
Dēmentio, dēmentivi, — ire. } neut. (Mens).	to be mad or stupid.
Eo, īvi, itum, ire. neut.	to go.
Farcio, farfi, fartum, ire. act.	to stuff, to fatten or cram.
Fērio, — — ire. neut.	to butt or push, to strike.
Fērōcio, fērōcivi, — ire. neut. } (Fera).	to be fierce.
Fulcio, fulfi, fultum, ire. act.	to prop, to support.
Gestio, gestivi, — ire. neut. (Gero).	to shew joy by gesture.
Glōcio, glōcivi, — ire. neut.	to cluck as a hen for her chicks.
Haurio, haufi, haustum & hau- } fum, ire. act.	to draw, to drink up.
ĭneptio, ĭneptivi, — ire. neut. } (Apto).	to trifle, to play the fool.
† Pārio, pārivi, — ire. act.	to bear or bring forth.
† Pērio, — — ire. act.	to try or essay, to learn.
Queo, quīvi, quītum, ire. neut.	to be able.
† Raucio, raufi, raufum, ire. } neut. (Raucus).	to be hoarse.
Sālio, sālui, & sālii, faltum, i- } re. neut.	to leap, dance, or skip.
Sancio, fanxi & fancivi, fanc- } tum & fancitum, ire. act.	to confirm, to enact, to ordain.
Sarcio, farci, fartum, ire. act.	to patch, to stitch, to mend.
Sentio, fenfi, fenfum, ire. act.	to think, to perceive, to feel.
Sēpēlio, sēpēlivi, sēpultum, ire. act.	to bury.
Sēpio, sepsi, septum, ire. act. (sepes.)	to hedge or inclose.
Singultio, singultivi, singul- } tum, ire. neut. (Singultus).	to yex or sob.
Vēneo, venii, — ire. n. p. (Venum).	to be sold.
Vēnio, vēni, ventum, ire. neut.	to come.
Vincio, vinxi, vinctum, ire. act.	to bind.

N O T E S.

1. *Eo* and all its compounds have the penult of the supine short, except *ambio*, which alone changes *e* into *i*; thus, *Ambio*, īvi, itum, to go about, to court, to carefs. Hence the participle *ambitus*, *a*, *um*. has the penult long; but the substantive *ambitus*, *us*. *m*. makes that syllable short.

2. The compounds of *farcio* change *a* into *e*; as, *Confercio*, conferfi, confertum, to fill, stuff, or cram. But we say *effercio* or *effarcio*, *infercio* or *infarcio*.

3. The compounds of † *pārio* are only two, viz. *Āpērio*, āpē-  
rui, āpertum, to open, to discover; and *Ōpērio*, ōpērui, ōpertum,  
to shut up, to cover, to hide.



4. The compounds of † *pĕrio* are likewise two, viz. *Compĕrio*, *compĕri*, *compertum*, to find by trial, to know for certain; and *Rĕpĕrio*, *rĕpĕri*, *rĕpertum*, to find by chance, to discover.

5. *Quĕo* and its compound *nĕqueo* shorten the penult of the supine.

6. The compounds of *sălio* have commonly *sĭlui*, sometimes *sĭlii*, and anciently *sĭlivi*, in the preterite, and *sultum* in the supine; as, *Transĭlio*, *transĭlui*, *transĭlii* & *transĭlivi*, *transultum*, to leap over. But the supines *absultum*, *circumsultum*, *prōsultum*, *subsultum*, are scarcely in use.

7. Desiderative or meditative verbs want the preterite, and consequently the supine; as, *Cœnâtŭrio*, — ire. to desire to sup; *Scriptŭrio*, — ire. to have an itch for writing. Except *Ēsŭrio*, *Ēsŭrivi*, *Ēsŭritum*, to be hungry, *Nuptŭrio*, *nuptŭrivi*, *nuptŭritum*, to desire to be married; *Partŭrio*, *partŭrivi*, *partŭritum*, to travail in birth. But the supines of the last two are scarcely in use.

### Of the Preterites of Deponent and Common Verbs.

THE preterite of a deponent or common verb is made up of the participle perfect formed from the imaginary supine of the active voice supposed, and the verb *sum*, *fui*. Thus, in the first conjugation, the deponent verb *Lător*, *lătatus sum v. fui*, to be glad, is formed from the supposed verb *Lăto*, *lătavi*, *lătatum*, viz. the preterite *lătatus sum v. fui*, is made up of *lătatus*, the participle perfect, formed from the imaginary supine *lătatum*, and the verb *sum v. fui*. In the second conjugation *Vĕrior*, *vĕritus sum v. fui*, to reverence, to fear, comes regularly from the supposed *Vĕreo*, *vĕrui*, *vĕritum*. In the third, *Fungor*, *fŭnctus sum v. fui*, to discharge an office or duty, is formed from the supposed *Fungo*, *funxi*, *functum*. In the fourth, *Pŏtior*, *pŏtitus sum v. fui*, to get, to enjoy, to master or conquer, comes from the supposed *Pŏtio*, *pŏtivi*, *pŏtitum*.

#### EXCEPTIONS in the second conjugation.

<i>Făteor</i> , <i>fassus sum v. fui</i> , <i>fătĕri</i> .	to own or confess.
<i>Mĕdeor</i> , — <i>mĕdĕri</i> .	to heal, to cure.
<i>Mĭsĕreor</i> , <i>mĭsertus</i> , <i>mĭsĕrĕri</i> . (Miser).	to pity.
<i>Reor</i> , <i>rătus</i> , <i>rĕri</i> .	to suppose, to judge or think.

Note. The compounds of *făteor* change *ă* into *ĭ*; as, *Confĭteor*, *confessus*, *confĭtĕri*, to confess; *Prŏfĭteor*, *prŏfessus*, *prŏfĭtĕri*, to declare openly, to profess. But *diffĭteor* wants the preterite; thus, *Diffĭteor*, — *diffĭtĕri*, to deny or not own.

#### EXCEPTIONS in the third conjugation.

† <i>Āpiscor</i> , <i>aptus</i> , <i>ăpisci</i> .	to get, to obtain.
<i>Commĭniscor</i> , <i>commentus</i> , <i>commĭnisci</i> . (Memini.) }	to devise.

*Dĕfĕtiscor*,



Dēfētiscor, — dēfētisci. (Fatisco).	to be weary or faint.
Dīvertor, — dīverti. (Verto).	to turn aside, to take lodging.
Expergiscor, experrectus, ex- pergisci. (Rego).	to awake.
Fruor, frūitus, & fructus, frui.	to enjoy, to reap the profit of.
Grādior, gressus, grādi.	to go, to step, to march.
īrascor, — īrasci. (Ira).	to be angry.
Lābor, lapsus, lābi.	to slip or slide, to fall.
† Līquor, — līqui. (Liqueo).	to be melted.
Lōquor, lōquūtus & lōcūtus, loqui.	to speak.
Mōrior, mortuus, mōri. (Mors).	to die.
Nanciscor, nāctus, nancisci.	to find, to get or obtain.
Nascor, nātus, nasci.	to be born, to spring or arise.
Nītor, nīsus & nixus, nīti.	{ to endeavour, to strive, to lean upon.
Oblīviscor, oblītus, oblīvisci. † (Livisco).	to forget.
ōrior, ortus, ōri.	to rise, to spring from.
Paciscor, pactus, pācisci.	to make a bargain.
Pātor, passus, pāti.	to suffer, to endure.
Prævertor, — præverti. (Verto).	to get before, to prevent.
Prōfiscor, prōfectus, prōfī- cisci. (Facio).	to go a journey, to march.
Quēror, questus, quēri.	to complain, to moan or chirp.
Rēmīniscor, — rēmīnisci, (Memini).	to remember, to call to mind.
Ringor, — ringi.	{ to grin or wry the mouth, to fret.
Sēquor, sēquūtus & sēcūtus, sēqui.	to follow.
Vescor, — vesci.	to eat or feed, to live upon.
Ulciscor, ultus, ulcisci.	to revenge.
ūtor, ūsus, ūti.	to use.

### NOTES.

1. The compounds of † *āpiscor* change *ā* into *ī*; as, *ādīpiscor*, *ādeptus*, *ādīpisci*, to get, to obtain; *Indīpiscor*, *indeptus*, *indīpisci*, to obtain.
2. The compounds of *grādior* change *ā* into *ē*; as, *Aggrēdior*, *aggressus*, *aggrēdi*, to go to, to accost, to attack. The participle perfect was antiently *grassus*, and hence the frequentative *Grasfor*, *grāfsātus*, *grāfsari*, to go on forcibly, to assail or attack.
3. *Mōrior* was antiently of the fourth conjugation, and hence the infinitive *mōriri* in Plaut. *Afin.* i. 1. 108, and Ovid. *Met.* xiv. 214. and *ēmōriri*, Terent. *Eun.* iii. 1. 42.
4. *Nanciscor*, instead of *nāctus*, has sometimes *nancus*, from † *nancio*.
5. Con-, in-, ob-, rē-, nītor have *xus* oftener than *sus*, *Annītor* takes



takes either of them indifferently, *Enītor* takes *ēnixus* when speaking of birth, and *ēnīsus* in any other signification.

6. *ŏrior* was originally of the fourth conjugation, and hence *ŏriri*, the only infinitive in use; and likewise *ŏrīrētur*, *ădŏrīrētur*, *exŏrīrētur*, in the imperfect of the subjunctive.

7. *Mŏrior*, *nāscor*, *ŏrior*, form the participle future in *ītūrus*; thus, *mŏrītūrus*, *nāscītūrus*, *ŏrītūrus*.

8. The only compound of *pāciscor* is *Dēpāciscor* or *Dēpēciscor*, *dēpactus*, *dēpascisci*, or *dēpēcisci*, to bargain, to covenant or agree.

9. The only compound of *pātior* is *Perpētior*, *perpeſsus*, *perpēti*, to suffer, to undergo with courage.

#### EXCEPTIONS in the fourth conjugation.

*Mētior*, *menſus*, *mētiri*.

to measure.

*Ordior*, *orſus*, *ordiri*.

to begin.

† *Pērior*, — *pēriri*.

to try or essay, to learn.

*Note.* The compounds of † *pērior* are two, viz. *Expērior*, *expertus*, *expēriri*, to attempt, to try, to prove; and *Oppērior*, *oppertus*, *oppēriri*, to wait, tarry, or look for.

### C H A P. III.

#### Of the QUANTITY of SYLLABLES.

**T**HE Latin letters are twenty-five, whereof six, viz. a, e, i, o, u, y, are vowels; the other nineteen are consonants. But k, y, and z, are found only in words of Greek extraction.

Of the consonants, two, viz. x and z, are called *double*; the remaining seventeen are called *single*.

The single consonants are divided into *mutes* and *semi-vowels*.

The mutes are nine, viz. b, c, d, g, j, k, p, q, t; the semi-vowels are eight, namely, f, h, l, m, n, r, s, v; and four of these, viz. l, m, n, r, are called *liquids*.

In the rules ascertaining the quantity of syllables h is not esteemed a letter, but purely a mark of aspiration.

Syllables are divided into short, marked thus (◡); long, marked thus (—); and common or doubtful, which are sometimes short, sometimes long, and these have no mark.

A syllable is called *first*, *middle*, or *final*, according as it stands in the beginning, in the middle, or in the end of a word.

The syllable proceeding the last or final syllable is called the *penult*, and the syllable preceding the penult gets the name of the *antepenult*.



# Chap. III. Of the quantity of syllables.

The quantity of a syllable is either natural, arising from the nature of the vowel, as *re* in *rēfūto* short, *de* in *dēpello* long; or the quantity of a syllable is accidental, which departs from the natural, on account of some adventitious cause; as *re* in *rēstiti* is long, because followed by two consonants; and *de* in *dēamo* is short, because followed by a vowel.

The quantity of a syllable is known either by rule or by authority, that is, by examples brought from the poets; and to this last method we have recourse when the rules fail, which are not so complete as to determine the quantity of every syllable in all words.

The rules are either general, extending to any syllable; or special, restricted to some certain syllable.

## GENERAL RULES.

1. A vowel before a vowel in Latin words is short.

As, *Dēus creāvit omnia*. Also, *mīhi, nīhil*; for *h* is not esteemed a letter.

2. From the above rule there are several exceptions; namely.

1. *Fi* in the verb *Fio* is long, when *r* is not in the word; as, *Fīebam, Fīam*; but short when *r* is in the word; as, *Fīerem, Fīeri*.

2. The genitive and dative singular of the fifth declension make *e* in the penult long, when *e* has *i* both before and after it; as, *diēi, speciēi*.

3. The penult of the genitive singular in *ius* is long in prose, but common in verse; as, *unius, illius*. But the penult of the genitive *alius* is always long, and of *alterius* always short.

4. *O* in *obe* is common.

5. The penult in *Pompēi, Cāi*, and the like vocatives, is long.

6. *Di* in *Diana* is common.

7. The first in *āer, dīus*, and *ēheu* is long; as also the penult in *aulāi, terrāi, pictāi*, and the like old genitives of the first declension.

3. The quantity of a vowel before a vowel in Greek words is uncertain, being short in some words and long in others.

short.



Short, *as*, Danăe, idĕa, Sophĭa, Simōis, Hÿades.

Long, *as*, Lycāon, Cytherĕa, Sperchĭus, Alchelōus, Enÿo.

4. A vowel before two consonants, whereof one or both are in the same word, is long by position.

*As*, ārma, pĕrdidit, ĕrrabāt, sĭlva, ĭn māgna.

A vowel too is long by position, when it is followed by a double consonant in the same word; *as*, āxis, gāza.

Grammarians generally esteem *j* a double consonant, when placed betwixt two vowels; *as*, mājor, rĕjicio. But this does not take place in the compounds of *jugum*; *as*, bĭjugus, quadrĭjugus, where *i* is short.

If a word end in a short vowel, and the next word begin with two consonants, the final vowel is sometimes, though rarely, made long by position; *as*,

*Virg. Ferte citi flammās, date telā, scandite muros.*

5. If a vowel naturally short end a syllable, and be followed by a mute, and the mute by a liquid, both in the next syllable, the short vowel is rendered common in verse, but continues short in prose.

*As*, *a* in *agris*, *y* in *Cyclopes*, *e* in *pharetra*, *u* in *volucris*, *o* in *Progne*.

But if the vowel be naturally long, it continues so, and cannot be made short; *as*, ācris, māt̄ris, sālūbris, ambulācrum.

6. A syllable formed by contracting two or more into one is naturally long.

*As*, cōgo for coago, tibicen for tibiicen, ĭt for iit, sīs for si vis, sēdes for si audes, nōlo for non volo, mālō for magis volo.

7. A diphthong, both in Greek and Latin words, is naturally long.

*As*, Āencas, Ēubœa, Cēsar, fœnus, āurum, hœus, omneis.

#### E X C E P T I O N.

The Latin preposition *præ* before a vowel in compound words is generally short, *as*, *præce*, *præstus*.

## SPECIAL RULES.

These respect either the first, middle, or final syllables.

### Of first and middle syllables.

8. Derivatives retain the quantity of their primitives ; *as*,

Derivatives.	Primitives.	Derivatives.	Primitives.
Āmicus,	Āmo.	Māternus,	Māter.
Pavīdus,	Pāveo.	Nātivus,	Nātus.
Āvitus,	Āvus.	Finitimus,	Fīnis.

And thus, lēgebam, lēgam, lēgerem, &c. from lēgo ; and lēgeram, lēgerim, lēgissem, lēgero, lēgisſe, from lēgi.

### EXCEPTIONS.

*Long from short.*

Rēgula,	Rēgo.	Fōmes,	Fōveo.
Sēcus,	Sēcus.	Dēni,	Dēcem.
Hūmanus,	Hōmo.	Jūgerum,	Jūgum.
Mōbilis,	Mōveo.	Mācero,	Māceo.
Jūmentum,	Jūvo.	Tēgula,	Tēgo.
Sōpio,	Sōpor.	<i>And a few others.</i>	

*Short from long.*

Vādum,	Vādo.	Nōta,	Nōtus.
Quāfillus,	Quālus.	ōdium,	ōdi.
Dicax,	Dīco.	Sāgax,	Sagus.
Mōleſtus,	Mōles.	<i>And ſome others.</i>	

9. Compounds keep the quantity of their ſimples ; *as*,

Compounds.	Simples.	Compounds.	Simples.
Impōtens,	Pōtens.	Perjūrus,	Jūro.
Imprōbus,	Prōbus.	Conſōlor,	Sōlor.
Pērlēgo,	Lēgo.	Perlēgi,	Lēgi.
Incīdo,	Cādo.	Incīdo,	Cādo.
Irrītus,	Rātus,	Inīquus,	Ēquus.



## E X C E P T I O N S.

Compounds.	Simples.	Compounds.	Simples.
Nihilum,	Hilum,	Cognitus,	Nōtum.
Fejĕro,	Jūro.	Agnitus,	Nūbo.
Dejĕro,		Innūbus,	
Ejĕro,		Pronūbus,	
Veridicus,	Dīco.	Connūbium,	
Fatidicus,		Imbēcillus	Bāculus.
Causidicus,		Ambitus, a, um.	ĭtum.
and the like,			

10. A preposition in composition retains its natural quantity ; as,

Āb,	Āboleo.	Ā,	Āmitto.
Antĕ,	Antĕfero.	Dē,	Dēduco.
Ōb,	Ōbedio.	Ē,	Ēverto.
Pĕr,	Pĕrimo.	Contrā,	Contrādico.
Prætĕr,	Prætĕrea.	Suprā,	Suprāpositus.
Sūpĕr,	Sūpĕresse.	Præ,	Prælego.

But a preposition naturally short, may, in composition, become long by position, and a long vowel may be rendered short, if another vowel follow ; as,

Ād,	Ādmitto.	Dē,	Dēosculor.
Pĕr,	Pĕrcello.	Prō,	Prōhibeo.

11. The preposition *pro* in Greek words is short, but long in Latin.

Greek ; as, Prōpheta, Prōlogus.  
Latin ; as, Prōdo, Prōmitto.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

*Pro*, in the following Latin words, is short.

Prōfundus.	Prōneptis.	Prōfanus.
Prōfugio.	Prōfestus.	Prōfecto.
Prōfugus.	Prōfari.	Prōcella.
Prōnepos.	Prōfiteor.	Prōtervus.

*Pro* in *prōpago*, stock or lineage, is short ; but long in *prōpago*, the slip or shoot of a vine.

*Pro* is common in the words following.

Propago, <i>a verb.</i>	}	Propulso.
Propino.		Procuro.
Profundo.		Proserpina.
Propello.		

12. The inseparable prepositions *se* and *di* are long, but *re* is short; *as*,

Sēparo.		Dīduco.		Rēmitto.
Sēmotus.		Dīvello.		Rēpello.

### EXCEPTIONS.

*Di* is short in *dīrimo* and *dīfertus*.  
*Re* in *rēfert* impersonal is long, the composition being *res fert*; but short in *rēfert* personal. An example of both occur in the following lines from Ovid.

*Quid tamen hoc rēfert, si se pro classe Pelasga  
Arma tulisse rēfert.*——

The poets frequently lengthen *re* by redoubling the subsequent consonant; *as*, *rēlligio*, *rēppulit*, *rēpperit*.

13. *I* or *o* terminating the prior component part of a word, whether Latin or Greek, is short; *as*,

Latin.	Greek.	Latin.	Greek.
Omnīpotens.	Archītectus.	Bardōcucullus.	Argōnauta.
Agrīcola.	Iphīgenia.	Sacrōsanctus.	Arctōphylax.
Vatīcinor.	Dīmiter.	Hōdie.	Bibliōtheca.
Signīfico.	Trīmeter.	Duōdecim.	Philōsophus.

14. From the above rule are various exceptions. For,

*I* terminating the prior component part of a word is long.

1. When *i* varies with the cases; *as*, *Quīdam*, *quīvis*, *quīlibet*, *quīcunque*, *quantīvis*, *quantīcunque*, *tantīdem*, *unīcuique*, *eīdem*, *reīpublicæ*, *qualīcunque*.

2. When the word may be divided, and the sense the same; *as*, *Ludīmagister*, *parvīpendo*, *lacrīfacio*, *sīquis*; or *ludi magister*, *parvi pendo*, &c.

3. When the word is contracted by *crasis* or *syncope*; *as*, *tībīcen* for *tibiicen*, *bīgæ*, *trīgæ*, *quadrīgæ*, for *bijugæ*, *trijugæ*, *quadrjugæ*; *īlicet* for *ire licet*, *scīlicet* for *scire licet*.



*bi* in masculine gender; also *bi* in *ubique*, *ibidem*; *ubi* in *ubique* and *abi* in *ubique* is common.

5. The compounds of *dies*; as, *bīdium*, *trīdium*, *merīdies*, *prīdic*, *postīdie*. But *ti* in *quotidie* and *quotidianus* is sometimes short, though oftener long.

*O* terminating the prior component part of a word is long.

1. In Latin words compounded with *intro*, *retro*, *contra*, and *quando*; as, *Intrōduco*, *retrōcedo*, *contrōversia*, *quandōque*, *quandōcunque*. But *do* in *quandōquidem* is short. To which add, *aliōqui* or *aliōquin*, *cæterōquin*, *utrōbique*.

2. In Greek words written with *omega*; as, *Geōmetra*, *minōtaurus*, *lagōpus*.

*Note.* When *a* terminates the prior component part of a word, it is generally long; but *e*, *u*, and *y* are usually short.

*A*; as, *Quāre*, *quāpropter*, *quātenus*, *quācunque*; also *Trādo*, *trāduco*, *trāno*. Except *eādem* not of the ablative.

*E*; as, *Nēfas*, *nēque*, *nēqueo*, *trēdecim*, *trēcenti*, *ēquidem*; *Valēdico*, *malēfacio*, *tepēfacio*, *patēfacio*; *Hujuscēmodi*, *ejuscēmodi*. Except *Sēdecim*, *sēmodius*, *nēquis*, *nēquam*, *nēquitia*, *nēquando*, *nēmo*, *mēmet*, *mēcum*, *tēcum*, *sēcum*; *Venēficus*, *vidēlicet*.

*U*; as, *Dūcenti*, *dūpondium*, *quadrūpes*, *centūplum*; *Trojūgena*, *cornūpeta*. Except *Jūdico*.

*Y*; as, *Polūdorus*, *Polūdamas*, *Polūphemus*, *dorūphorus*.

## 15. Preterites of two syllables make the first long.

As, *Venio*, *vēni*; *Video*, *vīdi*; *Vinco*, *vīci*.

### E X C E P T I O N S.

Bibo, bībi.	Findo, fīdi.	Do, dēdi.
Scindo, scīdi.	Fero, tūli.	Sto, stēti.

16. Preterites redoubling the first syllable make the first two syllables short; as,

Cado, cēcīdi.	Pello, pēpūli.	Disco, dīdīci.
Tango, tētīgi.	Pario, pēpēri.	Tundo, tūtūdi.

### E X C E P T I O N S.

*Cædo*, *cēcīdi*; *Pedo*, *pēpēdi*.

The second syllable becomes long by position, when the vowel is followed by two consonants; as,

*Fallo*, *fēfēlli*; *Tendo*, *tētēndi*; *Mordeo*, *mōmōrdi*.

17. Supines of two syllables make the first long; *as*,

Cado, cāsum; Video, vīsum; Moveo, mōtum.

E X C E P T I O N S.

Sero, sātum.  
Cieo, cītum.  
Lino, lītum.  
Sino, sītum.

Sto, stātum & stātum.  
Eo, ĭtum.  
Do, dātum.  
Ruo, ruītum.

Queo, quītum.  
Reor, rātum.

18. The first syllable in preterites and supines of more than two syllables takes the quantity of the present; *as*,

Vōco, vōcavi, vōcatum; Clāmo, clāmavi, clāmatum.

E X C E P T I O N S.

Pōno, pōsui, pōsitum.  
Gīgno, gēnui, gēnitum.  
Pōssum, pōtui.

Sōlvo, sōlvi, sōlutum.  
Vōlvo, vōlvi, vōlutum.

19. The penult of supines of more syllables than two, in *atum*, *etum*, and *utum*, is long; as also of those in *itum* from a preterite in *ivi*; *as*,

1. Amo, amātum; Deleo, delētum; Minuo, minūtum.
2. Cupivi, cupītum; Petivi, petītum; Polivi, Polītum.
3. But the penult of a supine in *itum* from any other preterite than *ivi* is short; *as*, Cubui, cubītum; Monui, monītum; Abolevi, abolītum; Bibi, bibītum; Credidi, creditum, &c.

20. The penult of participles in *rus* is always long.

*As*, Amatūrus, habitūrus, victūrus, ausūrus.

## Of the Crements of Nouns.

If a noun in any oblique case exceed the nominative in number of syllables, it is then said to increase, or to have a crement.

If the genitive exceed the nominative by one syllable, the penult of the genitive is the crement, and runs through all the other cases.

Thus



Thus from the nominative *rex*, the clement is *re* in *regis*, *regi*, *regem*, *rege*, *reges*, *regum*; and *regibus* in the dative and ablative plural has two clements, the first *re*, the second *gi*. The final syllable is never esteemed a clement.

In like manner, *sermo* gives *mo* for the first clement in all the oblique cases, and *ni* is the second clement in the dative and ablative plural.

*Iter*, *ſupellex*, alſo *anceps*, and the other compounds of *caput* in *ps*, give two clements in the genitive ſingular, and three in the dative and ablative plural.

*Of clements that take riſe in the genitive ſingular, or in the ſingular number.*

*Clements of the 1ſt, 4th, and 5th declenſions.*

21. Nouns of the 1ſt, 4th, and 5th declenſions, have no clement in the ſingular number, unleſs when a vowel follows a vowel.

Thus, in the 1ſt, *Aulāi*, *pietāi*; in the 4th, *Anñis*, *anñi*; in the 5th, *Rēi*, *ſpeciēi*: and the reſpective quantity of theſe is aſſigned in Rule 1. and 2.

*Clements of the ſecond declenſion.*

22. Clements of the ſecond declenſion are ſhort.

*As*, *Tener*, *tenēri*; *Vir*, *vīri*; *Satur*, *fatūri*.

*Except* *Iber*, *ibēri*; and its compound *Celtiber*, *Celtibēri*.

For the clement of the genitive in *ius*, ſee Rule 2.

*Clements of the third declenſion.*

A.

23. A noun in *a* of the third declenſion ſhortens *ātis* in the genitive.

*As*, *Dogma*, *dogmātis*; *Poēma*, *poēmātis*.

O.

24. A noun in *o* ſhortens *īzis*; but lengthens *ēzis* and *ōzis*.

*īzis*;

īnis; *as*, *Cardo*, *cardīnis*; *Virgo*, *virgīnis*.  
 ēnis and ōnis; *as*, *Anio*, *Aniēnis*; *Cicero*, *Cicerōnis*.

Gentiles in *o* generally shorten the clement; *as*, *Macedo*, *Macedōnis*; *Saxo*, *Saxōnis*: to which add these plurals, *Lingōnes*, *Senōnes*, *Teutōnes* or *Teutōni*, *Vangiōnes*, *Vascōnes*, &c. Some few lengthen the clement; *as*, *Suessiōnes*, *Burgundiōnes*, *Eburōnes*. In *Brittones* *o* is doubtful, for *Juvenal* reads *Brittōnes*, *Martial* *Brittōnes*.

*Note.* Greek nouns in *on* sometimes drop *n* in the nominative, but their clement retains the quantity assigned to nouns in *on* in Rule 28. following; *as*, *Agamemnon* or *Agamemno*, *Agamemnōnis*; *Demipho* or *Demipho*, *Demiphōnis*.

### I, C.

25. Nouns in *i* shorten *īis*. But nouns in *ec* lengthen *ēcis*.

1. Nouns in *i*; *as*, *Hydromeli*, *hydromelītis*.
2. Nouns in *ec*; *as*, *Halec*, *halēcis*; *Melchisedec*, *Melchisedēcis*.

### D.

26. Nouns in *d* have their clement short.

*As*, *David*, *Davīdis*; *Bogud*, *Bogūdis*.

*Note.* Church-poets frequently lengthen the penult in *Davīdis*.

### L.

27. Masculines in *al* shorten *ālis*; neuters in *al* lengthen *ālis*; nouns in *el* lengthen *ēlis*; *sol* gives *sōlis* long; nouns in *il* and *ul* make the clement short.

1. Masculines in *al*; *as*, *Sal*, *sālis*; *Hannibal*, *nnibālis*.
2. Neuters in *al*; *as*, *Animal*, *animālis*.
3. Nouns in *el*; *as*, *Michael*, *Michaēlis*; *Daniel*, *Daniēlis*.  
 And *Sol*, the sun, gives *sōlis*.
4. Nouns in *il* and *ul*; *as*, *Vigil*, *vigīlis*; *Consul*, *consūlis*.



N.

28. Nouns in *on* admit of no certain rule; nouns in *en* shorten *inis*; other nouns in *n* make the clement long.

1. Of nouns in *on* some lengthen the clement; *as*, Helicon, Helicōnis; Chiron, Chirōnis; Demiphon, Demiphōnis. Some shorten the clement; *as*, Actæon, Actæōnis; Memnon, Memnōnis; Agamemnon, Agamemnōnis.

2. Nouns in *en* shorten *inis*; *as*, Tibicen, tibicīnis; Flumen, flumīnis; Carmen, carmīnis.

3. Other nouns in *n* make the clement long, namely, *an*, ānis; *as*, Titan, Titānis: *en*, ēnis; *as*, Siren, Sirēnis: *in*, īnis; *as*, Delphin, delphīnis: *yn*, ūnis; *as*, Phorcyn, Phorcūnis.

R.

29. Nouns in *ar* and *or* make their clement long; but nouns in *er*, *ur*, and *yr*, give a short clement.

1. Nouns in *ar*; *as*, Calcar, calcāris.

*Except*, 1. Bacchar, bacchāris; Jubar, jubāris; Nectar, nec-tāris. 2. Par, pārī; with its compounds, Impar, impārī; Dispar, dispārī, &c. 3. Masculines in *ar*; *as*, Caesar, Cæsāris; Hamilcar, Hamilcāris; Lar, lārī; but Nar gives Nāris long, the name of a river.

2. Nouns in *or*; *as*, Amor, amōris; Timor, Timōris,

*Except*, 1. Neuters; *as*, Marmor, marmōris; æquor, æquōris. 2. Greek nouns; *as*, Hector, Hectōris; Rhetor, rhetōris. 3. Arbor, arbōris; Memor, memōris.

3. Nouns in *er*; *as*, Aer, aērī; Æther, æthērī; Mulier, muliērī; Cadaver, cadavērī; Iter, itinērī; † Verber, verbērī.

*Except*, 1. Greek nouns in *ter*; *as*, Crater, cratērī; Character, charactērī. 2. Ver, vērī; Recimer, recimērī; Byzer, Byzērī; Ser, Sērī; Iber, Ibērī or Ibēri.

4. Nouns in *ur*; *as*, Vultur, vultūrī; Murmur, murmūrī.  
*Except* Fur, fūrī.

5. Nouns in *yr*; *as*, Martyr, martūrī.

A S.

30. Latin nouns in *as* lengthen *ātis*; Greek nouns in *as* shorten *ādis*, *ātis*, and *ānis*.

1. Latin nouns; *as*, *Pietas*, *pietātis*; *Mecænas*, *Mecænātis*.  
*Except* *Anas*, *anātis*: shorten also *Mas*, *māris*; *Vas*, *vādis*.  
 But *Vas*, *vāsis* is long.

2. Greek nouns; *as*, *Pallas*, *Pallādis*; *Artocreas*, *artocreātis*; *Melas*, *Melānis*, *the name of a river*.

E S.

31. Nouns in *es* give a short ccrement.

*As*, *Miles*, *milītis*; *Seges*, *segētis*; *Obfes*, *obsīdis*; *Ceres*, *Cerēris*; *Pes*, *pēdis*.

*Except*, 1. *Locuples*, *locuplētis*; *Quies*, *quiētis*; *Manfues*, *manfuētis*; *Heres*, *herēdis*; *Merces*, *mercēdis*. 2. Greek nouns giving *etis* in the genitive; *as*, *Lebes*, *lebētis*, *Thales*, *Thalētis*.

I S.

32. Nouns in *is* make the ccrement short.

*As*, *Lapis*, *lapīdis*; *Phyllis*, *Phyllīdis*; *Cinis*, *cinēris*; *Sanguis*, *fanguīnis*.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. *Glis*, *glīris*, *a dormouse*.
2. Latin nouns that form the genitive in *itis*; *as*, *Dis*, *dītis*; *Lis*, *lītis*; *Quiris*, *Quiritis*; *Samnis*, *Samnītis*. But the Greek noun *Charis* shortens *charītis*.
3. *Pfophis*, *Pfophīdis*; *Crenis*, *Crenīdis*; *Nefis*, *Nesīdis*.
4. Greek nouns whose nominative ends in *is* or *in*; *as*, *Salamis* or *Salamin*, *Salamīnis*.

O S.

33. Nouns in *os* lengthen the ccrement.

*As*, *Nepos*, *nepōtis*; *Flos*, *flōris*; *Custos*, *custōdis*.  
*Except* *Eos*, *Lōvis*; *Compos*, *compōtis*; *Impos*, *impōtis*.



## U S.

34. Nouns in *us* shorten the clement.

*As*, Corpus, corpōris; Vellus, vellēris; Tripus, tripōdis.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Nouns giving *udis*, *uris*, or *utis*, in the genitive; *as*, Incus, incūdis; Jus, jūris; Salus, salūtis. But the clement is short in Ligus, Ligūris; † Pecus, pecūdis; Intercus, intercūtis.

2. Comparatives in *us*; *as*, Melius, meliōris; Mitius, mi-  
tiōris.

## Y S.

35. Nouns in *ys* shorten *ŷdis*, but lengthen *ŷnis*.

*As*, Chlamys, chlamŷdis or chlamŷdos; Trachys, Trachŷnis.

## B S, P S, M S.

36. A noun in *s* after a consonant makes the clement short.

*As*, Cælebs, cælibis; Lælaps, Lælāpis; Dolops, Dolōpis; Inops, inōpis; Auceps, aucēpis; Hiems, hiēm̄is. Add the compounds of *caput* in *ps*, such as, Auceps, ancīpītis; Biceps, bicīpītis, &c. in which both clements are short.

Except Cyclops, Cyclōpis; Seps, sēpis; Gryps, grŷphis; Cercops, Cercōpis; Plebs, plēbis; Hydrops, hydrōpis.

## T.

37. A noun in *t* shortens *ītis*.

*As*, Caput, capītis; Sinciput, sincipītis; Occiput, occipītis.

## X.

38. A noun in *x* shortens the vowel before *gis* in the genitive. A noun in *ex* shortens *īcis*. Other nouns in *x* lengthen the clement.

1. A noun in *x* shortens the vowel before *gis* in the genitive;

*as*,

*as*, Harpax, harpāgis; Aquilex, aquilēgis; Biturix, Biturīgis; Allobrox, Allobrōgis; Conjux, conjūgis; Phryx, Phrŷgis. *Except* Lex, lēgis; Rex, rēgis; Coccyx, coccŷgis; † Frux, frūgis.

2. A noun in *ex* shortens *icis*; *as*, Vertex, verticis; Pontifex, pontificis. *Except* Vibex, vibicis.

3. Other nouns in *x* lengthen the crement. *Ax*; *as*, Pax, pācis; Fornax, fornācis. *Except* Abax, abācis; Smilax, smilācis; Anthrax, anthracis; Fax, fācis; Climax, climācis; Panax, panācis; Storax, storācis; Arctophylax, Arctophylācis; and some others.

*Ex*; *as*, Halex, halēcis; Vervex, vervēcis. *Except* Nex, nēcis; also, Vīcis, prēcis, wanting nominatives; Supellex, supellectilis; and some few more.

*Ix*; *as*, Radix, radīcis; Cicatrix, cicatrīcis. *Except* Appendix, appendīcis; Fornix, fornīcis; Cilix, cilīcis; Natrix, natrīcis; Calix, calīcis; Pix, pīcis; Hystrix, hystērīcis; Mastix, mastīcis; Varix, varīcis; Filix, filicis; Salix, falicis; Larix, larīcis; Nix, nīvis; with a few others.

*Ox*; *as*, Vox, vōcis; Velox, velōcis. *Except* Cappadox, Cappadōcis; Præcox, præcōcis.

*Ūx*; *as*, Lux, lūcis; Pollux, Pollūcis. *Except* Dux, dūcis; Crux, crūcis; Nux, nūcis; Trux, trūcis.

*Yx*; *as*, Bombyx, bombŷcis; Ceyx, Ceŷcis. *Except* Onyx, onŷchis; Eryx, Erŷcis; Calyx, calŷcis.

The crement of *Syphax*, *sandyx*, and *Bebryx*, is doubtful.

## Of the crement of Nouns in the plural number.

39. In plural cements, *a*, *e*, *o*, are long, *i* and *u* short.

Long: *as*, Musārum, rērum, dominōrum. Short; *as*, Ars, artibus; Artus, artūbus.

But *būbus* or *bōbus* is long, as being contracted from *bovibus*.

## Of the Cements of Verbs.

If any part of a verb exceed the second person singular of the present of the indicative active in number of syllables, it is then said to increase, or to have a crement.

If any part of a verb exceed the said second person by one syllable, the penult is the crement; as, *ſic* in *ſetis*, and *ma* in *amamus*. The final syllable is never esteemed a crement.

If any part of a verb exceed the said second person by two, three,



three, or four syllables, there will be so many different cements. Thus, *amabamus* has two cements, *ma* the first, and *ba* the second. Again *amaverimus* has three cements, *ma* the first, *ve* the second, and *ri* the third. And *audiebami* has four cements, namely *di*, *e*, *ba*, *mi*.

In deponent verbs, the active voice and second person singular must be supposed. Thus, in the verb *Conor*, we suppose the second person to be *conas*, and then *conatur* has one cement, viz. *na*; and *conabatur* has two, namely *na*, *ba*; again, *conaremini* has three, viz. *na*, *re*, *mi*.

## A.

40. Cements in *a* are always long.

As, *Stābam*, *amārem*, *legebāmus*, *audiebāmini*, *bibāmus*, *venerāmus*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

The first cement in *a* of the verb *Do*, and of its compounds in the first conjugation, is short; as, *dāmus*, *dābunt*, *dāre*; also *circundāmus*, *venundābo*.

But *a* in any other cement of *Do*, or of its compounds of the first conjugation, is long; as, *dābāmus*, *dederātis*, *circunderamus*.

And *a* in the first cement of the compounds of *Do* in the third conjugation, is long; as, *Vendāmus*, *abdātis*.

## E.

41. Cements in *e* are ever long.

As, *Amēmus*, *amarēmus*, *amavissētis*; *Docēbam*, *docērem*; *Legēbat*, *legērunt*; *Audiēmus*, *audivēre*, &c.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. *E* before *r* is short in the first cement in any present or imperfect of the third conjugation; as, *Legēris* or *legēre*, in the present of the indicative passive; *legēre* in the infinite active, and imperative passive; *legērem* and *legērer* in the imperfect of the subjunctive active and passive.

But *rēris* and *rēre*, both in the third, and in all the other conjugations, is long; as, *Legerēris*, *legerēre*; *Amarēris*, *amarēre*; *Docerēris*, *docerēre*, &c.

2. *Bēris* and *bēre* are every where short; as, *Amabēris*, *amabēre*;



mabēre; Docebēris, docebēre, &c. : and among the ancients Largibēre, experibēre, in the fourth.

3. *E* before *ram*, *rim*, *ro*, and the other persons thence formed, is short; as, Amavēram, amavērim, amavēro, docuēram, ēram, fuēram, potēro, potuēro. Also Amavēras, amavērat, &c.

*Note.* The poets sometimes shorten *e* before *runt* in the perfect of the Indicative; as,

*Virg.* Obstupui, steteruntque comæ, vox faucibus hæsit.

*Hor.* Di tibi divitias dederunt, artemque fruendi.

I.

42. Crements in *i* are short.

As, Amabīmus, docebitur, legīmus, cupītis, aggredīmur. Also Audimīni, audieremīni, audiebamīni.

E X C E P T I O N S.

1. The *i* is long in Sīmus, sītis; Velīmus, velītis; Nolīmus, nolītis, nolīto, nolītote; and in their compounds, Possīmus, possītis; Malīmus, malītis, &c.

2. The *i* before *vi* in preterites is always long; as, Petīvi, quæsīvi, audīvi; as also in the other persons, petīvisti, quæsivit, audierunt, &c.

3. The first clement of the fourth conjugation is long; as, Audīmus, audītis, audītur, audīrem, audīto, audīre; ībam, ībo; Scīremus, scīrent, &c.

But īmus in the preterite, in all conjugations, shortens *i*; as, Juvīmus, vidīmus, fecīmus, venīmus, in the first clement; amavīmus, abolevīmus, pepercīmus, munivīmus, in the second.

Though therefore, in the present and preterite of the fourth conjugation, the word be sometimes the same as to spelling, yet they are distinguished by their quantity, the penult of the word being long in the present; as, Venīmus, reperīmus; but short in the preterite, viz. Venīmus, reperīmus.

4. Remus and rītis in the perfect of the subjunctive are always short, but sometimes long in the future; as,

*Catall.* Dein cum millia multa fecerīmus.

*Ovid.* Cum maris Ionii transferītis aquas.

43. Crements in *o* are long; in *u* short.

In *o*; as, Amatōte, facitōte. In *u*; as Sūmus, possūmus, volūmus.



## Of Final Syllables.

## A.

44 Final *a* is short in nouns and other words declined by cases; but final *a* is long in verbs and indeclinable parts of speech.

Short; *as*, Musă, templă, Tydeă, lampadă, bonă, melioră, optimă, amată, amandă, docentiă, doctură.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Final *a* in the ablative is long; *as*, hac musā, hoc Æneā.
2. Greek nouns in *as* lengthen final *a* in the vocative; *as*, Æneas, O Æneā; Pallas, O Pallā.

Long; *as*, Amā, frustrā, prætereā, ergā, intrā.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Final *a* is short in ită, quă, ejă, the adverb pută, and hallelujă.
2. Final *a* is sometimes short in contra, ultra, and numerals in *ginta*; *as*, Triginta, quadraginta, &c. but long in the best authors.

## E.

45. Final *e* is short.

*As*, Natě, cubilě, patrě, currě, nempě, antě.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Final *e* is long in nouns of the first and fifth declension; *as*, Calliopē, Anchisē, Fidē, and also famē, as being anciently of the fifth. And thus, Rē, diē; and the adverbs thence compounded, Quarē, hodiē, pridie, postridie, quotidie.
2. Final *e* is long in nouns wanting the singular number; *as*, Cetē, melē, Tempē.
3. Final *e* is long in the imperative singular of the second conjugation; *as*, Docē, manē; but sometimes short in Cave, vale, vide.
4. Monosyllables in *e* are long; *as*, mē, tē, sē; but the enclitic

clitic conjunctions *quē, nē, vē*, are short; *as, Caputquē, vis-  
nē, primusvē*; *as also*, the syllabical adjections, *ptē, cē, tē*;  
*as, Suaptē, hujuscē, tutē.*

5. Final *e* is long in adverbs formed from adjectives of the second declension; *as, Placidē, pulchrē, valdē* contracted for *validē*: also all adverbs of the superlative degree; *as Doctis-  
simē, fortissimē, clementissimē.* But final *e* is short in *Benē,  
malē, supernē, infernē.*

6. Final *e* is long in *Fermē, ferē, and ohē.*

I.

46. Final *i* is long.

*As, Domini, Mercuri, patri, fructui, mei, amavi, doceri,  
audi, heri.*

E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Greek vocatives are short; *as, Alexi, Amarylli.*
2. Greek nouns of the third declension whose genitive in-  
creases, have final *i* in the dative common; *as, Minois, Mi-  
noidis, Minoidi; Pallas, Palladis, Palladi; Thetis, Thetidis,  
Thetidi; Paris, Paridis, Paridi; Tyndaris, Tyndaridis, Tyn-  
daridi.*

3. Final *i* is common in *mihi, tibi, sibi*; *as also in ibi, cui*  
of two syllables, *nisi, ubi, quasi*, but in these five oftenest  
short.

4. Final *i* is short in *Sicuti, necubi, sicubi.*

O.

47. Final *o* is common.

*As, Lco, virgo, amo, disco, quando.*

E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Monosyllables are long; *as, ō, dō, stō, prō.*
2. Final *o* in Greek nouns of the feminine gender is long;  
*as, Didō, Sapphō.*
3. Final *o* in the dative and ablative of the second declen-  
sion is long; *as, Dominō, Deō.*
4. Greek genitives in *o*; *as, Androgeō, Athō.*
5. Final *o* in adverbs derived from nouns is long; *as, Certō,  
crebrō, falsō, meritō, paulō, &c. As also in Quō, eō, and their  
compounds quōvis, quocunque, adeō, ideō.* To which add,  
*Illō, idcirco, citro, intro, retro, ultrō.*



Final *o* in the adverbs *Denuo*, *fero*, *mutuo*, *postremo*, *vero*, is generally long, though sometimes short: but always short in *modō*, and its compounds *quomodō*, *dummodō*, *postmodō*.

6. Final *o* in the best authors is generally short in *Ambo*, *duo*, *scio*, *nescio*, *illico*, *imo*, the imperative *cedo*, *ego*, *homo*, *cito*.

7. Virgil always lengthens final *o* in gerunds; as, *Faciendō*, *vigilandō*; but other poets sometimes shorten it.

8. *O* in *Ergō*, *for the sake*, is long; but *o* in *Ergo*, *therefore*, is doubtful.

48. Final *u* is always long; but final *y* is ever short.

*U*; as, *Vultū*, *cornū*, *Panthū*, *dictū*, *diū*.

*Y*; as, *Molŷ*, *Tiphŷ*.

#### B.

49. Final *b* in Latin words is short, but long in foreign words.

Latin; as, *āb*, *ōb*, *sūb*.

Foreign; as, *Jōb*, *Jacōb*, *Aminadāb*.

#### C.

50. Final *c* is long.

*As*, *āc*, *sīc*, *illūc*, *hūc*, *lāc*, *halēc*.

#### E X C E P T I O N S.

1. *Nēc*, *donēc*, are short.

2. The pronoun *hic* and the verb *fac* are common.

#### D.

51. Final *d* is short.

*As*, *ād*, *apēd quīd*, *illūd*, *sēd*.

*Except* foreign words; as, *David*, *Bogud*, *Benadad*, which are doubtful.

#### L.

52. Final *l* is short.

*As*,

*As*, Tribunăl, fěl, vigîl, pöl, consül, procül.

### E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Söl, sāl, nîl, are long.
2. Most Hebrew names are long; *as*, Nabāl, Daniël, Saül.

### M.

53. Final *m* in ancient times was short.

Final *m*, when followed by a consonant, is long by position; and if followed by a vowel, then both *m* and the vowel before it are dashed or rejected in scanning the verse.

In ancient times final *m* was short, but not always dashed when a vowel followed. Thus Ennius,

*Insignita fere tum millia militum octo.*

Hence final *m* is still short in compound words; *as*, Circūm-  
eo, circūmago.

### N.

54. Final *n* is long.

*As*, ēn, splēn, quīn, sīn, nōñ. Thus Greek nouns of the masculine and feminine gender; *as*, Titān, Sīrēn, Salamīn, Phorcēn. Also Actæōn, Lacedæmōn, and the like, writ with *Omega*. Likewise Greek accusatives from long nominatives in *as*, *es*, and *e*; *as*, Æneān, Anchisēn, Calliopēn. Lastly, Greek genitives plural; *as*, Cimmeriōn, epigrammatōn.

### E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Nouns in *en* having *inis* in the genitive are short; *as*, Car-  
mēn, crimēn, numēn.
2. Greek nouns in *on* of the second declension writ with *O-*  
*mikron* are short in the singular number; *as*, Iliōn, Erotiōn,  
Pylōn.
3. Greek accusatives from short nominatives are short; *as*,  
Majān, Æginān, Orpheōn, Alexīn, Ibīn, Chelŷn, Itŷn. Also  
Greek datives plural in *in*; *as*, Arcasīn, Troasīn.
4. Final *n* is short in the following words, ān, ĩn, forsān,  
forsitān, tamēn, attamēn, vidēn.



## R.

55. Final *r* is short.

*As*, *Calcār*, *Hamilcār*, *imbēr*, *patēr*, *vīr*, *cōr*, *Hectōr*, *turtūr*, *martȳr*, *precōr*, *mittiēr*, *sempēr*, *prætēr*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Final *r* is long in nouns that have *ēris* in the genitive; *as*, *Cratēr*, *statēr*, *vēr*, *Recimēr*, *Ibēr*; to which add, *Aēr*, *æthēr*. But final *r* in *Celtiber* is doubtful.

2. The following monosyllables are long; *Pār*, with its compounds *Compār*, *dispār*, *impār*; *fār*, *lār*, *Nār*, *cūr*, and *fūr*.

## A S.

56. Final *as* is long.

*As*, *Mās*, *vās*, *Thomās*, *pietās*, *gigās*, *mensās*, *amās*, *legās*, *forās*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Final *as* is short in Greek nouns that have *adis* in the genitive; *as*, *Arcās*, *lampās*, *Iliās*. To which add the Latin noun *Anās*, *ātis*.

2. Final *as* is short in Greek accusatives plural of the third declension; *as*, *Craterās*, *Cyclopās*, *heroās*, *Troās*.

## E S.

57. Final *es* is long.

*As*, *Alcidēs*, *Circēs*, *quiēs*, *fermonēs*, *rēs*, *amēs*, *docēs*, *legēs*, *audiēs*, *octiēs*.

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Final *es* in the nominative and vocative plural of Greek nouns of the third declension, whose genitive singular increases, is short; *as*, *Amazonēs*, *Arcadēs*, *Delphinēs*, *Naiadēs*, *gryphēs*, *Phrygēs*, &c.

2. The verb *ēs* from *sum* is short; also its compounds *abēs*, *adēs*, *potēs*, &c. To which add the preposition *penēs*.

3. Final *es* is short in Greek neuters; *as*, *Cacoethēs*, *hippomanēs*, &c.

4. Final *es* is short in Latin nouns of the third declension whose genitive increases with the penult short; *as*, *Alēs*, *hēbēs*, *obsēs*, *milēs*, &c.

But final *es* is long in *Cerēs*, *pariēs*, *ariēs*, *abiēs*, and *pēs*, with its compounds *bipēs*, *tripēs*, *alipēs*, *sonipēs*.

I S.

58. Final *is* is short.

*As*, *Turrīs*, *Jovīs*, *militīs*, *adspicīs*, *creditīs*, *magīs*, *cīs*.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Final *is* in all plural cases is long; *as*, *Pennīs*, *armīs*, *nobīs*, *vobīs*; *omnīs*, *urbīs*, *for omnes*, *urbes*.

2. Final *is* in the nominative is long, when the genitive gives *itis*, *inis*, or *entis*; *as*, *Līs*, *Samnīs*; *Salamīs*, *Simoīs*.

3. Final *is* is long in the adverbs *gratis*, *forīs*; also in the noun *glīs*, and in *vīs*, whether noun or verb.

4. Final *is* in the second person singular of verbs is long, when the second person plural of the same tense gives *itis*; *as*, *Audīs*, *nescīs*, *abīs*, *possīs*, *velīs*, *nolīs*.

5. Final *is* in the future of the subjunctive is common; *as*, *Dixeris*, *dederis*.

O S.

59. Final *os* is long.

*As*, *Flōs*, *nepōs*, *honōs*, *custōs*, *herōs*, *Minōs*, *virōs*, *bonōs*, *nōs*.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Final *os* in Greek genitives is short; *as*, *Arcas*, *Arcadōs*; *Tethys*, *Tethyōs*; *Tereus*, *Tereōs*.

2. Final *os* is short in *Compos*, *impōs*, and *ōs* *offis*, with its compound *exōs*.

3. Final *os* in the nominative and vocative of Greek nouns of the second declension is short; *as*, *Clarōs*, *Tenedōs*, *Lesbōs*, *Atropōs*: but long in those that form their genitive in *o*; *as*, *Androgeōs*, *Nicoleōs*.

4. Final *os* is short in Greek neuters; *as*, *Chaōs*, *melōs*, *epōs*.



## U S.

60. Final *us* is short.

*As, Annūs, honūs, tempūs, vetūs, impetūs, tuūs, illiūs, fontibūs, sensibūs, rebūs, amamūs, legemūs, intūs, penitūs, tenūs.*

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. Monosyllables in *us* are long; *as, Grūs, sūs, thūs, mūs.*
2. Final *us* in genitives of the third declension is long; *as, Clio, Cliūs; Sappho, Sapphūs; Manto, Mantūs.*
3. Final *us* is long in the genitive singular, and nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, of the fourth declension; *as, Fructūs, manūs.*
4. Final *us* is long in nouns that give *ūris, ūtis, ūdis, untis, ōdis*, in the genitive; *as, Tellūs, telluris; Virtūs, virtutis; Incūs, incudis; Amathūs, Amathuntis, Tripūs, tripodis.*
5. Final *us* is long in nouns whose vocative ends in *u*; *as, Panthūs, O Panthu; Jesūs, O Jesu.*

## Y S.

61. Final *ys* is short.

*As, Capŷs, chelŷs, chlamŷs.*

## E X C E P T I O N S.

1. *Ys* in *Tethys* is usually short, but sometimes long.
2. Final *ys* is long in nouns whose nominative ends in *ys* or *yn*; *as, Gortŷs or Gortŷn, Phorcŷs or Phorcŷn, Trachŷs or Trachŷn.*

## T.

62. Final *t* is short.

*As, Capŭt, amăt, ŭt, ĕt.*

*Note.* If the final syllable in *t* be a contraction, then it is long by Rule 6; *as, ĭt for iit, obĭt for obiit.*

63. The last syllable of a verse is long or short as the poet pleases.

## Of Latin Verse.

A verse is composed of two or more feet, and a foot is made up of two or more syllables.

The feet are various and numerous, but I shall here take notice only of the dactyl and spondee.

A dactyl consists of one long syllable followed by two short ones; as, *Cārmīnă*. A spondee is made up of two long syllables; as, *ōmnēs*.

An hexameter or herioc verse, used by Virgil, and by Ovid in his *Metamorph.* consists of six feet, the first four being a mixture of dactyls and spondees, at the poets pleasure, the fifth foot is a dactyl, and the sixth a spondee.

To measure or scan a verse is to divide or resolve it into the feet of which it is composed; as,

*Tityre, tu patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi,*  
is resolved into feet as follow.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
dactyl	dactyl	dactyl	spondee	dactyl	spondee
Tītŷrĕ	tū pātŭ	læ rĕcŭ	bāns sŭb	tĕgmīnĕ	fāgī.

If any word end with a vowel or diphthong, or with *m* after a vowel, and the next word begin with a vowel or diphthong, the final vowel or diphthong, or final *m* with the vowel before it, are dashed or rejected in scanning the verse; as,

*Virg.* Quidve moror, si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos.  
*Ovid.* Leniter ex merito quicquid patiare ferendum est.

Resolved into feet thus :

Quīdvĕ mōrōr, s' ōmnēs ūn' ōrdīn' hābētīs Āchīvōs.  
Lēnītĕr ēx mĕrītō quīcquīd pātīārĕ fĕrēnd' ēst.

The poets sometimes, on grave, solemn, or mournful subjects, make the fifth foot a spondee; as,

*Virg.* Cāră Dĕŭm sōbōlĕs, māgnŭm Jōvīs īncrēmētŭm.

## C H A P. IV.

### Of the KALENDS, NONES, and IDES.

THE Romans had three remarkable days in each month, from which all the rest were denominated and computed, viz. the KALENDS or CALENDS, the NONES, and IDES. In



In every month the first day was called *kalendæ*. In the months March, May, July, and October, the seventh day was called *nonæ*, and the fifteenth *idus*. But in all the other months of the year the fifth day was called *nonæ*, and the thirteenth *idus*.

In reckoning, they went backward, in this manner. The day preceding the *kalends*, *nones*, or *ides*, was called *pridie kalendas*, or *pridie calendarum*, *pridie nonas* or *nonarum*, *pridie idus* or *iduum*. The day before this was called *tertio kalendas*, *nonas*, *idus*, i. e. *tertio die ante kalendas*, *nonas*, *idus*, reckoning inclusively : or it was expressed thus, *tertio calendarum*, *nonarum*, *iduum*, i. e. *tertio die calendarum*.

Thus January 1st was called *kalendæ Januarii*, or, using the month's name adjectively, *kalendæ Januaria*. The last of December was called *pridie kalendas* or *calendarum Januarii*, or adjectively, *pridie kalendas Januarias*. December 30th was *tertio kalendas Januarii* or *Januarias*. December 29th was *quarto kalendas Januarias*; and so backward to December 14th, which was *decimo nono kalendas Januarias*. The 13th was *idus Decembris*, the 12th was *pridie idus* or *iduum Decembris*, the 11th was *tertio idus Decembris*; and so on to the fifth, which was *nonæ Decembris*. The fourth was *pridie nonas* or *nonarum Decembris*, the 3d was *tertio nonas* or *nonarum Decembris*, the 2d was *quarto nonas Decembris*, and the 1st was *kalendæ Decembris*. The last of November was *pridie kalendas Decembris* or *Decembrias*, &c. Here observe, that the names of all the months are used either substantively or adjectively, except *Aprilis*, which is used substantively only.

In *leap-year*, which is every fourth year, February hath 29 days, and both the 24th and 25th are called the *sixth of the kalends of March*: and hence this year is called *bissextilis*.

The following verses shew the number of days in each month, and contain a summary of what has been said. The table represents the manner of computation : in which observe that the numbers refer to the words below them.

Junius, Aprilis, Septemque, Novemque tricenos;  
Unum plus reliqui; Februus tenet octo viginti;  
At si bissextus fuerit, superadditur unus.  
Tu primam mensis lucem dic esse kalendas,  
Sex Maius nonas, October, Julius et Mars,  
Quatuor at reliqui: dabit idus quilibet octo.  
Omnes post idus luces dic esse kalendas,  
Nomen sortiri debent a mense sequenti.



A TABLE of the KALENDS, NONES, and IDES.				
Days of the month.	Apr. June, Sept. Nov.	Jan. Aug. December.	Mar. May, July, Oct.	February.
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
3	III.	III.	V.	III.
4	Prid. Non.	Prid. Non.	IV.	Prid. Non.
5	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	III.	Nonæ.
6	VIII.	VIII.	Prid. Non.	VIII.
7	VII.	VII.	Nonæ.	VII.
8	VI.	VI.	VIII.	VI.
9	V.	V.	VII.	V.
10	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
11	III.	III.	V.	III.
12	Prid. Id.	Prid. Id.	IV.	Prid. Id.
13	Idus.	Idus.	III.	Idus.
14	XVIII.	XIX.	Prid. Id.	XVI.
15	XVII.	XVIII.	Idus.	XV.
16	XVI.	XVII.	XVII.	XIV.
17	XV.	XVI.	XVI.	XIII.
18	XIV.	XV.	XV.	XII.
19	XIII.	XIV.	XIV.	XI.
20	XII.	XIII.	XIII.	X.
21	XI.	XII.	XII.	IX.
22	X.	XI.	XI.	VIII.
23	IX.	X.	X.	VII.
24	VIII.	IX.	IX.	VI.
25	VII.	VIII.	VIII.	V.
26	VI.	VII.	VII.	IV.
27	V.	VI.	VI.	III.
28	IV.	V.	V.	Prid. Kal.
29	III.	IV.	IV.	Martii.
30	Prid. Kal.	III.	III.	
31	Menf. seq.	Prid. Kal.	Prid. Kal.	
		Menf. seq.	Menf. seq.	



Romulus begun his months always upon the first day of the new moon, and on this day one of the inferior priests used to assemble the people in the Capitol, and call over as many days as there were between that and the *nones* : and so from the old verb *calo*, derived from the Greek *καλῶ* *to call*, the first day of the month had the name of *kalendæ*. But this custom continued only till the year of Rome 450, when Cn. Flavius, the *curule ædile*, ordered the *fasti* or *kalendar* to be fixed up in public places, that every body might know the times, and the return of the festivals.

The *nones* were so called, because, reckoning inclusively, there are nine days from them to the *ides*.

The *ides* fell near about the middle of the month ; and the word is derived from *iduate*, an obsolete verb, borrowed from the Etrurian language, which signifies *to divide*.

The Greeks had no *kalends* in their way of reckoning ; and hence the Latin proverb *ad kalendas Græcas*, is used to signify a time that never will happen ; particularly Augustus, when speaking of desperate debtors, used, in a facetious manner, to say, *ad kalendas Græcas soluturos*, as we learn from Sueton. *Aug. cap. 87.*

**F I N I S.**

**BOOKS** written by JOHN MAIR, A. M.  
printed for and sold by A. KINCAID &  
W. CREECH, and J. BELL, in Edin-  
burgh.

**T**HE Tyro's Dictionary, Latin and English. Com-  
prehending the more usual primitives of the Latin  
Tongue, digested alphabetically, in the order of the parts  
of speech. To which are subjoined, in a smaller charac-  
ter, on the lower part of the pages, lists or catalogues of  
their derivatives and compounds. Designed as an easy and  
speedy method of introducing youth to a general acquaint-  
ance with the structure of the language, and preparing  
them for the use of a larger dictionary. Price 4 s.

An Introduction to Latin Syntax; or, An exemplifica-  
tion of the rules of construction, as delivered in Mr Ruddi-  
man's Rudiments, without anticipating posterior rules. —  
Containing, 1. Rules of Syntax, with a brief illustration.  
2. Explanatory notes. 3. Examples, taken for the most  
part from the classic authors. 4. English exercises. —  
To which is subjoined, An epitome of Ancient History,  
from the creation, to the birth of Christ: intended as an  
useful mean to initiate boys in the useful study of History,  
while at the same time it serves to improve them in the  
knowledge of the Latin Tongue. — To which is added,  
A proper collection of Historical and Chronological Que-  
stions. With a copious Index. Price 2 s.

Cordery's Colloquies. With an English translation as  
literal as possible. For the assistance of beginners in the  
study of Latin. Price 1 s.

The first four books of Cæsar's Commentaries. With  
an English translation as literal as possible, and large ex-  
planatory notes. Price 2 s.

Sallust's History of Catiline's conspiracy, and the war  
with Jugurtha. With an English translation as literal as  
possible, and large explanatory notes. Price 2 s. 6 d.

A brief survey of the Terraqueous Globe. Containing,  
1. The description and use of the Globes. 2. The con-  
struction



struction and use of Maps. 3. Geography ; or, A short view of the Earth's surface, considered as inhabited by various nations. Price 2 s.

Book-keeping methodized ; or, A methodical treatise of Merchant-Accompts, according to the Italian form. Price 6 s.

Arithmetic rational and practical, viz. — 1. Vulgar Arithmetic. In which, not to mention smaller improvements, the doctrine of proportion is laid down in a manner entirely new, the multiplicity of rules usually adhibited on this head is avoided, and the manner of stating questions in the rule of three, five, seven, nine, eleven, &c. is rendered simple and uniform, so as to preclude the distinction of direct and inverse, and make the working of any question easy and ready, even to those of low capacity. Price 3 s. — 2. Decimal Arithmetic. In which the doctrine of Decimals is laid down at full length without prolixity, the origin or source of interminate decimals is pointed out, the nature and properties of repeaters and circulates demonstratively explained, the methods of operation rendered simple and easy, so as to be adapted to the meanest capacity. Price 2 s. 6 d. — 3. Practical Arithmetic, which contains the application of vulgar and decimal arithmetic to practical purposes, in a great variety of useful rules. Here facility and conciseness of operation are studied, the mercantile and fashionable methods of computation are introduced, and applied to the various branches of commerce and business. Price 3 s. — The three volumes, if taken together, are sold at 7 s. 6 d.

---

